

**ARTEP 55-406-30-MTP**

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN  
FOR  
DETACHMENT HEADQUARTERS  
TRANSPORTATION  
MOVEMENT CONTROL BATTALION**

**DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION. Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.**

**HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**

**ARMY TRAINING AND  
EVALUATION PROGRAM  
No. 55-406-30-MTP**

**HEADQUARTERS  
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
Washington, D.C., 31 March 2000**

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN  
FOR  
DETACHMENT HEADQUARTERS  
TRANSPORTATION  
MOVEMENT CONTROL BATTALION**

**CONTENTS**

	Page
PREFACE.....	iii
CHAPTER 1 UNIT TRAINING .....	1-1
1-1. GENERAL.....	1-1
1-2. SUPPORTING MATERIALS.....	1-1
1-3. CONTENTS .....	1-2
1-4. MISSIONS AND TASKS .....	1-2
1-5. PRINCIPLES OF TRAINING .....	1-4
1-6. COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY.....	1-5
1-7. CONDUCTING TRAINING.....	1-6
1-8. FORCE PROTECTION (SAFETY).....	1-6
1-9. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION .....	1-10
1-10. EVALUATION .....	1-12
1-11. FEEDBACK .....	1-12
CHAPTER 2 TRAINING MATRIX .....	2-1
2-1. GENERAL.....	2-1
2-2. TRAINING MATRIX: MISSION TO COLLECTIVE TASKS .....	2-1
CHAPTER 3 MISSION OUTLINE.....	3-1
3-1. GENERAL.....	3-1
3-2. MISSION OUTLINE.....	3-1

**DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION.** Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

\* This publication supersedes ARTEP 55-604-MTP, 19 August 1996.

	Page
CHAPTER 4 TRAINING EXERCISES.....	4-1
4-1. GENERAL.....	4-1
4-2. FIELD TRAINING EXERCISES .....	4-1
4-3. SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISES .....	4-1
CHAPTER 5 TRAINING AND EVALUATION OUTLINES .....	5-1
5-1. GENERAL.....	5-1
5-2. STRUCTURE.....	5-1
5-3. FORMAT.....	5-1
5-4. USAGE OF T&EO .....	5-2
5-5. OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS .....	5-6
CHAPTER 6 EXTERNAL EVALUATION .....	6-1
6-1. GENERAL.....	6-1
6-2. PREPARING THE EVALUATION .....	6-1
6-3. SELECTING THE OBSERVER CONTROLLERS .....	6-8
6-4. TRAINING THE OBSERVER CONTROLLERS.....	6-8
6-5. RECORDING EXTERNAL EVALUATION INFORMATION .....	6-9
6-6. SELECTING AND TRAINING THE OPFOR .....	6-9
6-7. CONDUCTING THE EVALUATION .....	6-13
6-8. CONDUCTING THE AFTER ACTION REVIEW .....	6-15
APPENDIX A COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY.....	A-1
APPENDIX B BATTLEFIELD OPERATING SYSTEMS .....	B-1
GLOSSARY .....	Glossary-1
REFERENCES .....	References-1
QUESTIONNAIRE .....	Questionnaire-1

## PREFACE

The purpose of this MTP is to provide a descriptive, performance-oriented training guide to assist leaders in training their units. The MTP contains tasks which support the unit's mission(s) outlined in doctrinal manuals. Unit leaders must use their METL to identify which collective tasks in the MTP must be trained. Task standards in the MTP are the Army's standards for executing those tasks. Standards for training may be made more difficult but may not be lowered. This MTP is in full alignment with and is part of the United States Army's training and tactical doctrine.

This MTP applies to the Detachment Headquarters which is organized under TOE 55406L00 (Transportation Movement Control Battalion (Corps)).

The proponent of this publication is HQ TRADOC. Submit changes for improving this publication on DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) and forward it to: Commander, USACASCOM, Training Directorate, ATTN: ATCL-AT, Fort Lee , VA 23801-1511.

Unless otherwise stated, the masculine gender is used for men and women.

**CHAPTER 1**

**UNIT TRAINING**

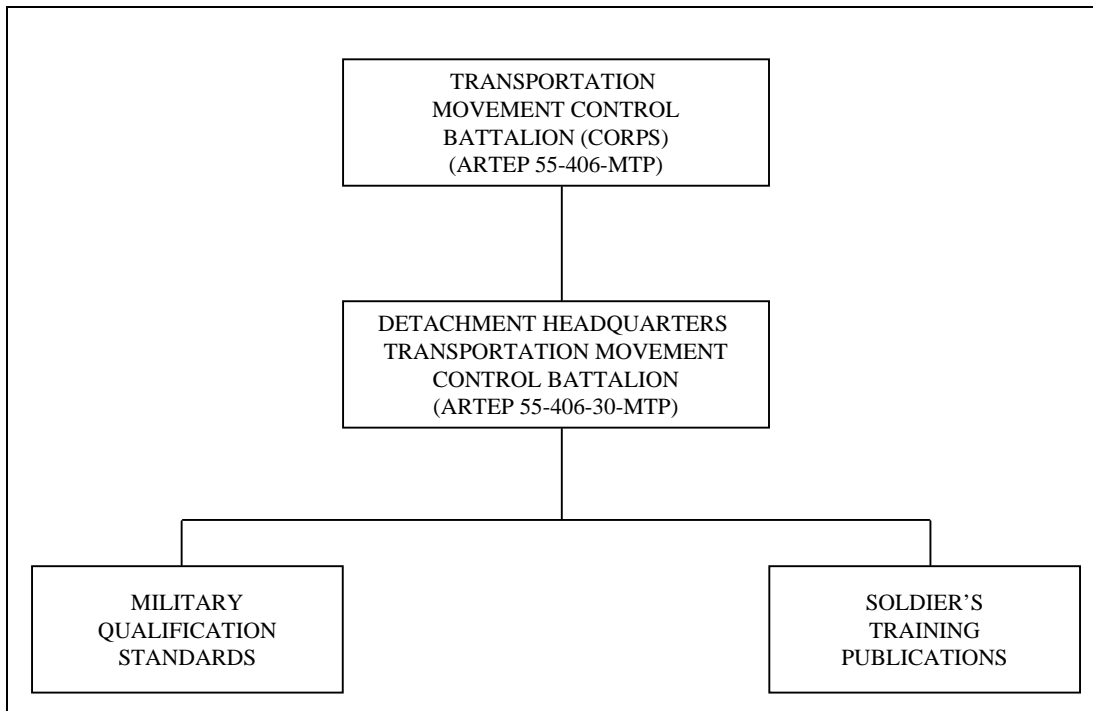
**1-1. GENERAL.** This MTP provides the commander and leaders with guidance on how to train the key missions of the unit. The specific details of the unit’s training program will depend on the following factors.

- a. Unit’s METL.
- b. Chain of command training directives and guidance.
- c. Training priorities of this unit.
- d. Availability of training resources and areas.

**1-2. SUPPORTING MATERIALS.** This MTP describes a critical wartime mission-oriented detachment training program which is part of a COSCOM training program. The training program consists of an MTP and includes the following:

- a. STPs for the appropriate MOSs and skill levels.
- b. MQS-II manuals for the company grade officers.

Figure 1-1 illustrates the relationship of these supporting materials.



**Figure 1-1. MTP Echelon Relationship Diagram**

**1-3. CONTENTS.** This MTP is organized into six chapters.

a. Chapter 1, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of this MTP. This chapter explains how to use this MTP for establishing an effective training program.

b. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the relationship between mission and collective tasks.

c. Chapter 3, Mission Outline, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between the missions and their subordinate tasks.

d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises, consists of an FTX and its supporting STXs. They provide training information and a canned scenario. They can also serve as a part of an internal or external evaluation. These exercises may be modified to suit the training needs of the unit.

e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines, provides the training and evaluation criteria for all tasks the unit must master to effectively perform its mission. Each task is a T&EO that identifies task steps and performance measures. Each T&EO is part of a mission, and in various combinations, composes training exercises in Chapter 4.

f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation, provides instructions for developing an external evaluation.

**1-4. MISSIONS AND TASKS.** This MTP concerns specified missions found in the TOE and implied missions which the unit must perform in order to accomplish the specified missions. The critical wartime mission is the focal mission for this unit. The commander may supplement these missions with his own. The following is a listing of the missions for this unit.

a. Critical Wartime Mission. Provide command, control, and limited administrative and logistical support for the battalion and attached teams.

b. Missions.

(1) Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations.

(2) Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site.

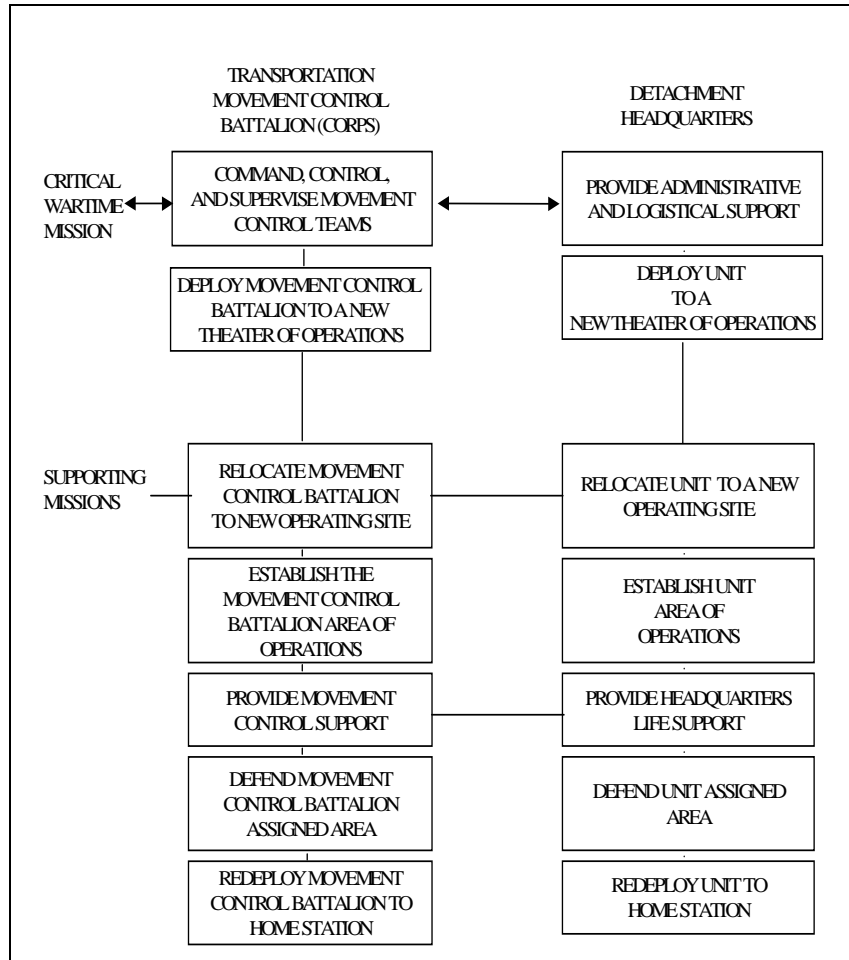
(3) Establish Unit Area of Operations.

(4) Provide Headquarters Life Support.

(5) Defend Unit Assigned Area.

(6) Redeploy Unit to Home Station.

c. The Critical Wartime Mission Echelon Relationship diagram shows the relationship of this unit's mission to those of the next higher echelon. Figure 1-2 shows the mission relationship of this unit's missions of the battalion.



**Figure 1-2. Critical Wartime Mission Echelon Relationship Diagram for the Transportation Detachment Headquarters Transportation Movement Control Battalion (Corps)**

d. Each task can be trained individually or jointly with other tasks. Training is based on the criteria described in the T&EO. Several T&EOs can be trained as an STX. Various combinations of STXs can be used to develop an FTX for the MCB to practice its entire mission responsibility. Several STXs can be developed into an external evaluation designed by the Transportation Movement Control Battalion to evaluate the Detachment Headquarters ability to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.

e. Leader tasks supporting the unit's missions are trained through STPs and MQS training, battle simulations, and by execution of this unit's mission.

f. Individual tasks that support the unit's tasks are mastered by training to standards in the appropriate STP.

**1-5. PRINCIPLES OF TRAINING.** This MTP is based on the training principles outlined in FM 25-100.

a. **Train as a Combined Arms and Service Team.** Today's Army doctrine requires combined arms and service teamwork. When committed to battle, each unit must be prepared to execute combined arms and services operations without additional training or lengthy adjustment periods. Combined arms proficiency develops when teams train together.

b. **Train as You Fight.** The goal of combat-level training is to achieve combat-level standards. Every effort must be made to attain this difficult goal. Within the confines of safety and common sense, leaders must be willing to accept less-than-perfect results initially and to demand realism in training. They must integrate realistic conditions, such as smoke, noise, simulated NBC, battlefield debris, loss of key leaders, and cold weather.

c. **Use Appropriate Doctrine.** Training must conform to Army doctrine. In units, new soldiers will have little time to learn non-standard procedures. Therefore, units must train on peacetime training tasks to the Army standards in the MTPs, STPs, regulations, and other training and doctrinal publications.

d. **Use Performance-Oriented Training.** Units become proficient in performing critical tasks and missions by practicing them. Soldiers learn best by doing, using a hands-on approach. Leaders are responsible for developing and executing a training strategy that will provide these opportunities. All training assets and resources, including simulators, simulations, and training devices, must be included in the strategy.

e. **Train to Challenge.** Tough, realistic, and intellectually and physically challenging training both excites and motivates soldiers and leaders. It builds competence and confidence by developing and honing skills. Challenging training inspires excellence by fostering initiative, enthusiasm, and eagerness to learn.

f. **Train to Sustain Proficiency.** Once individuals and units have trained to a required level of proficiency, leaders must structure collective and individual training plans to repeat critical task training at the minimum frequency necessary for sustainment. MTPs and the ITEP are tools to help achieve and sustain collective and individual proficiency.

g. **Train Using Multiechelon Techniques.** To use available time and resources most effectively, commanders must simultaneously train individuals, leaders, and units at each echelon in the organization during training events.

h. **Train to Maintain.** Maintenance is a vital part of every training program. Maintenance training, designed to keep equipment in the fight, is as equally important to soldiers as being experts in the use of the equipment. Soldiers and leaders are responsible for maintaining all assigned equipment in a high state of readiness in support of training or combat employment.

i. **Make Commanders the Primary Trainers.** The leaders in the chain of command are responsible for the training and performance of their soldiers and units. They are the primary training managers and trainers for their organization.

**1-6. COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY.** CATS is designed to provide Army leaders a strategy that states the rationale and justification for requesting all Army training



resources in both institutions and units. It provides training management guidance for institutional commandants and unit commanders to plan and execute required training to established Army standards. Institutional strategies are prescriptive and define the mandatory training requirements for qualifying soldiers and leaders to specified levels of competency in respective functional specialties. The training program developed and executed by this unit to train to standards in its wartime missions is also a component of the CATS. CATS provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. The major focus of CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training and resources required to train to standard.

a. The unit training strategies in CATS provide the commander with a descriptive “menu” for training. While the “menu” may reflect an optional guide for training to standard, it is unlikely that all units will have the exact mix of resources required to execute such a strategy.

b. This unit’s training strategy, contained in Appendix A, is a descriptive training strategy that provides a means for training this unit to standard by listing required training events, critical training gates, training event frequencies, and training resources. The commander selects from this MTP the tasks required to train his METL. The training strategies provide the means to train these tasks through a focused and integrated training plan.

c. This unit’s training strategy consists of two separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in the MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused strategy which permits this unit to train to standard. The elements of this unit’s training strategy are as follows:

(1) CSS unit training strategy. This strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and to depict those resources which are required to support training events. CSS unit training strategies must address both the technical (mission) and tactical (maneuver/survival) training needs of CSS soldiers and units.

(2) Soldier strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

d. A critical element in the unit training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. These gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before proceeding to a more difficult or resource-intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl, walk, run methodology. For example, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX, and an STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the training tasks contained in the STX must be trained to standard prior to conducting the FTX. Standards must be specific so that a commander can assess the preparedness of his soldiers or unit(s) to proceed to more complex training events. By using training gates, the unit’s METL and the commander’s assessment of his unit’s training status will determine the selection and timing of the collective training exercises in a specific unit’s training strategy.

e. When developing the unit’s training plan, the commander identifies the training tasks from the MTP required to train his METL. He also uses the training strategy found in Appendix A to develop a battle-focused training plan that integrates and links METL-derived training tasks with CATS training events.

**1-7. CONDUCTING TRAINING.** This MTP helps the planning, preparation, and conduct of unit training as explained in FM 25-series.

a. The commander assigns missions and tasks for training based on his METL and training guidance from the higher HQ. Trainers must plan and execute training in support of this guidance.

b. The review of the missions and tasks outlined in Chapter 3 should determine whether the FTX and STXs will support, or can be modified to support, the commander's guidance. If it does not or needs to be modified, a review of the matrix in Chapter 2 will identify all the critical collective tasks which the unit must master to perform a specific mission.

c. The commander and subordinate leaders must prioritize all tasks. Because there is never enough time to train everything, training must focus on the unit's greatest training challenges and its most difficult sustainment skills.

d. The commander must integrate tasks into the training schedule according to the following procedures:

(1) List the tasks in priority and frequency they need to be trained.

(2) Determine the amount of time required and how he can best use multiechelon training.

(3) Determine the training location(s).

(4) Determine training responsibilities and his involvement.

(5) Organize his needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.

e. The commander must approve the list of tasks to be trained and schedule them on the training schedule.

f. The commander must determine the equipment and supplies needed to conduct the training.

g. The commander must keep subordinate leaders informed and oversee their training. The standards must be rigidly enforced.

**1-8. FORCE PROTECTION (SAFETY).**

a. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders and soldiers use risk assessment/management to tie force protection into the military around the mission. Risk management assigns responsibilities, institutionalizes commander's review of operational safety and leads to decision-making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention, which enables units to win fast and decisively, with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations and all other types of operations. Safety begins with readiness which determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are as follows:

- (1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.
- (2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.
- (3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.
- (4) Standards and procedures for task preference that are clear and practical.
- (5) Support for task preference, including required equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities, and services.

b. Risk management is a tool that addresses the root causes (readiness shortcomings) of accidents. It assists commanders and leaders in not only identifying what the next accident is going to be, but it also helps identify who will have the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries, or damaged equipment.

c. Safety demands total chain of command involvement in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. The chain of command responsibilities include the following:

- (1) Commanders.
  - (a) Seek optimum, not adequate performance.
  - (b) Specify the risk they will accept to accomplish the mission.
  - (c) Select risk reductions provided by staff.
  - (d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.
  - (e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management concepts.
- (2) Staff.
  - (a) Assists the commander in assessing risks and in developing risk reduction options when planning training.
  - (b) Integrates risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.
  - (c) Eliminates unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.
  - (d) Assesses safety performance during training.
  - (e) Evaluates safety performance during AARs.
- (3) Subordinate leaders.

(a) Apply consistently effective risk management concepts and methods to operations they lead.

(b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.

(4) Individual soldier.

(a) Reports unsafe conditions and acts and corrects the situation when possible.

(b) Establishes a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.

(c) Takes responsibility for personal safety.

(d) Works as a team member.

(e) Modifies own risk behavior.

d. Risk management is a five-step cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decision making process outlined in FM 101-5. The five steps are as follows:

(1) Identify hazards. Identify the most probable hazards for the missions.

(2) Assess hazards. Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of its causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army Standard Risk Assessment Matrix (see Figure 1-3) is a tool for assessing hazards.

			HAZARD PROBABILITY				
			FREQUENT	LIKELY	OCCASIONAL	SELDOM	UNLIKELY
			A	B	C	D	E
E F F E C T	CATASTROPHIC	I	EXTREMELY HIGH		HIGH		
	CRITICAL	II					
	MARGINAL	III		MEDIUM	LOW		
	NEGLIGIBLE	IV					

**Figure 1-3. Risk Assessment Matrix**

(3) Make risk decisions. Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operations. Accept no unnecessary risks and make any residual risk decisions at the proper level of command.

(4) Implement controls. Integrate specific controls into plans, OPLANs, OPORDs, SOPs, and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.

(5) Supervise. Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of identified hazards to include follow-up and after action. Develop the lessons learned.

e. Fratricide is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment, that result in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk assessment/management is the mechanism with which incidences of fratricide can be controlled.

f. The primary causes of fratricide are as follows:

(1) Direct-fire control plan failures. These occur when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) Land navigation failures. These result when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

(3) Combat identification failure. These failures include gunners or pilots who are unable to distinguish thermal/optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(4) Inadequate control measures. Units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(5) Reporting communication failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) Weapons error. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) Battlefield hazards. Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, FASCAM, and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, remove, record, or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

g. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe the following consequences:

(1) Loss of confidence in the unit's leadership.

(2) Increasing self-doubt among leaders.

(3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.

(4) Over-supervision of units.

(5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.

(6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.

(7) Loss of initiative.

(8) Disrupted operations.

(9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

**1-9. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.** Protection of natural resources has continued to become an ever increasing concern to the Army. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to decrease, and if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management, and is based on the same philosophy as safety risk management. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

a. Identify hazards. Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during analysis of METT-T factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying cultural/historical artifacts.

b. Assess the hazards. Analyzes potential severity of environmental degradation using environmental risk assessment matrix (Figure 1-4). Severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, medium, or low, using the environmental assessment matrixes.

Environmental Area		Rating:				
Unit Operations	Risk Impact					
Movement of heavy vehicles systems	5	4	3	2	1	0
Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems	5	4	3	2	1	0
Assembly area activities	5	4	3	2	1	0
Field maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0
Garrison maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0
Environmental Risk Assessment Worksheet	5	4	3	2	1	0

	Movement of heavy vehicles/ systems	Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems	Assembly area activities	Field maintenance of equipment	Garrison maintenance of equipment	Risk rating
Air pollution						
Archeological and historical sites						
Hazardous material/waste						
Noise pollution						
Threaten/endangered species						
Water pollution						
Wetland protection						
Overall rating						

Overall Environmental Risk Assessment Form			
Category	Range	Environmental	Decision Maker
Low	0-58	Little or none	Appropriate Level
Medium	59-117	Minor	Appropriate Level
High	118-149	Significant	Division Cdr
Extremely High	150-175	Severe	MACOM Cdr

Risk Categories	
-----------------	--

Figure 1-4. Environmental Risk Assessment Matrix

## **ARTEP 55-406-30-MTP**

c. Make environmental risk decisions. Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

d. Brief chain of command. Brief chain of command (to include installation environment office, if applicable) on proposed plans and pertinent high risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

e. Implement controls. Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

f. Supervise. Supervise/enforce environmental protection standards.

**1-10. EVALUATION.** The T&EOs in Chapter 5 list the standards, which the unit must meet for each task.

a. Evaluation can be internal or external. An internal evaluation can be conducted at any level and must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are formal and are conducted by the COSCOM.

b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task each time it is performed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Every training exercise provides the potential for evaluation feedback, and every evaluation is a training session. Because leaders frequently do not evaluate continuously, you must ensure that trainers and leaders continually evaluate training as it is being done.

c. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy to do. Outside evaluators usually make this unfeasible for higher level exercises. AARs should be planned at frequent, logical intervals during exercises. This is a proven technique which will allow you to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind and will prevent reinforcement of bad habits.

d. FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR and provides detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

**1-11. FEEDBACK.** Your recommendations for improvement of this MTP are requested. Feedback will help to ensure that this ARTEP MTP answers the training needs of units in the field.



## CHAPTER 2

### TRAINING MATRIX

**2-1. GENERAL.** The training matrix assists the commander in planning the training of his unit's personnel. The mission identification table (see Table 2-1) provides mission identification for the unit.

**Table 2-1. Mission Identification Table**

Mission Title
Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations
Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site
Establish Unit Area of Operations
Provide Headquarters Life Support
Defend Unit Assigned Area
Redeploy Unit to Home Station

**2-2. TRAINING MATRIX: MISSION TO COLLECTIVE TASKS.** This matrix (Table 2-2, pages 2-2 through 2-12) identifies the missions and their supporting tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate BOS (which are indicated by an asterisk in the matrix). The tasks listed under the appropriate BOS are indicated by an "X" in the matrix. The BOS systems used in this matrix are defined in TRADOC Pamphlet 11-9. A specific mission is trained by identifying collective tasks in the vertical column for the mission. Based on the proficiency of the unit, training is focused on operational weaknesses.

**Table 2-2. Training Matrix: Mission to Collective Tasks**

MISSIONS						
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Headquarters Life Support	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
<b>*MANEUVER</b> Prepare Unit to Move 63-2-1002		X				X
Conduct Tactical Road March 63-2-1003	X	X				X
Perform Advance/Quartermaster Party Activities 63-2-1008	X		X			
Perform Deployment Alert Activities 63-2-8001	X					
Perform Preparation for Overseas Movement Activities 63-2-8002	X					
Perform Predeployment Training Activities 63-2-8003	X					
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities 63-2-8004	X					

**Table 2-2. Training Matrix: Mission to Collective Tasks**

MISSIONS						
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Headquarters Life Support	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities 63-2-8005	X					
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment 63-2-8006	X					X
Prepare Company for Non-tactical Move 63-2-8007	X					
Conduct Nontactical Road March 63-2-8008	X					X
Perform Sea Port Embarkation Activities for Deployment 63-2-8009	X					
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment 63-2-8010	X					

**Table 2-2. Training Matrix: Mission to Collective Tasks**

MISSIONS						
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Headquarters Life Support	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment 63-2-8011	X					
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment 63-2-8012	X					
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March 63-2-8013	X					
Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions 63-2-8014						X
Perform Redeployment Training Activities 63-2-8015						X

**Table 2-2. Training Matrix: Mission to Collective Tasks**

MISSIONS						
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Headquarters Life Support	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities 63-2-8016						X
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities 63-2-8017						X
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment 63-2-8018						X
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation for Redeployment 63-2-8019						X
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment 63-2-8020						X

**Table 2-2. Training Matrix: Mission to Collective Tasks**

MISSIONS						
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Headquarters Life Support	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment 63-2-8021						X
Perform Home Station Activities 63-2-8022						X
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment 63-2-8023						X
<b>*FIRE SUPPORT</b> Take Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms 44-3-C221.63-2		X			X	

**Table 2-2. Training Matrix: Mission to Collective Tasks**

MISSIONS						
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Headquarters Life Support	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
<b>*MOBILITY AND SURVIVABILITY</b> Perform Radiological Decontamination 03-2-C207R				X		
Conduct Thorough Decontamination Operations 03-2-C312.63				X		
Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions 03-3-C201.63-2	X		X			
Prepare for a Chemical Attack 03-3-C202.63-2				X		
Respond to a Chemical Attack 03-3-C203.63-2				X		
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike 03-3-C205.63-2				X		

**Table 2-2. Training Matrix: Mission to Collective Tasks**

MISSIONS						
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Headquarters Life Support	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
Cross a Radio-logically Contaminated Area 03-3-C208.63-2		X				
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack 03-3-C222.63-2				X		
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack 03-3-C223.63-2				X		
Conduct Operational Decontamination 03-3-C224.63-2				X		
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area 03-3-C226.63-2		X				
Use Passive Air Measures 44-2/3-C220.63-2		X	X	X	X	



**Table 2-2. Training Matrix: Mission to Collective Tasks**

MISSIONS						
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Headquarters Life Support	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
Set Up Headquarters and Bivouac Areas 63-2-0008			X			
Defend March Elements 63-2-1006	X	X				
Set Up Unit Defense 63-2-1011	X		X			
Employ Operations Security Measures 63-2-1016	X	X	X	X	X	X
Defend Against Level I Attack 63-2-1021				X		
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat 63-2-1022					X	
Conduct Hasty Displacement 63-2-1023					X	
Defend Unit Area 63-2-1024					X	
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire 63-2-1025					X	

Table 2-2. Training Matrix: Mission to Collective Tasks

MISSIONS						
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Headquarters Life Support	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
Reorganize Unit Defense 63-2-1026					X	
Execute Battle Handover 63-2-1027					X	
Employ Physical Security Measures 63-2-R306	X		X			X
<b>*COMBAT SERVICE SUUPORT</b> Treat Casualties 08-2-0003.63	X	X	X	X	X	
Transport Casualties 08-2-C316.63	X	X	X	X	X	
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention 08-2-R303.63	X	X	X	X	X	X
Perform Field Sanitation Functions 08-2-R315.63				X		

**Table 2-2. Training Matrix: Mission to Collective Tasks**

MISSIONS						
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Headquarters Life Support	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs 10-2-C318	X	X	X	X	X	
Provide Unit Supply Support 10-2-C320				X		
Process Captured Documents and Equipment 19-3-3105.63-2		X	X	X	X	
Handle Enemy Prisoners of War 19-3-3106.63-2		X	X	X	X	
Provide Personnel and Administrative Support 63-2-1015				X		
Perform Area Damage Control Functions 63-2-1028					X	
Perform Risk Management Procedures 63-2-R326	X	X	X	X	X	X

**Table 2-2. Training Matrix: Mission to Collective Tasks**

<b>MISSIONS</b>						
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Headquarters Life Support	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
<b>*COM-MAND AND CONTROL</b> Plan Unit Move 63-2-1001		X				X
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations 63-2-1007	X		X			
Occupy New Operating Site 63-2-1009	X		X			
Plan Unit Defense 63-2-1010	X	X	X	X		
Plan Area Damage Control 63-2-1014	X	X	X			
Maintain Communications 63-2-1017	X	X	X	X	X	X

**CHAPTER 3**

**MISSION OUTLINE**

**3-1. GENERAL.** The mission outline illustrates the relationship between the missions and their supporting tasks.

**3-2. MISSION OUTLINE.** Since unit training is mission-oriented, the mission outline shows how task training contributes to the ability of this unit to perform its missions. The mission outline, Figure 3-1, provides the commander with a visual outline of his unit's missions in a format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

FTX C-A					
SUPPORT BATTALION HEADQUARTERS AND ATTACHED TEAMS					
STX C-1		STX C-2		STX C-3	
DEPLOY UNIT TO A NEW THEATER OF OPERATIONS		RELOCATE UNIT TO A NEW OPERATING SITE		ESTABLISH UNIT AREA OF OPERATIONS	
03-3-C201.63-2	63-2-8001	03-3-C208.63-2	63-2-1001	03-3-C201.63-2	63-2-1008
08-2-0003.63	63-2-8002	03-3-C226.63-2	63-2-1002	08-2-0003.63	63-2-1009
08-2-C316.63	63-2-8003	08-2-0003.63	63-2-1003	08-2-C316.63	63-2-1010
08-2-R303.63	63-2-8004	08-2-C316.63	63-2-1006	08-2-R303.63	63-2-1011
10-2-C318	63-2-8005	08-2-R303.63	63-2-1010	10-2-C318	63-2-1014
63-2-1003	63-2-8006	10-2-C318	63-2-1014	19-3-3105.63-2	63-2-1016
63-2-1006	63-2-8007	19-3-3105.63-2	63-2-1016	19-3-3106.63-2	63-2-1017
63-2-1007	63-2-8008	19-3-3106.63-2	63-2-1017	44-2/3-C220.63-2	63-2-R306
63-2-1008	63-2-8009	44-2/3-C220.63-2	63-2-R326	63-2-0008	63-2-R326
63-2-1009	63-2-8010	44-3-C221.63-2		63-2-1007	
63-2-1010	63-2-8011				
63-2-1011	63-2-8012				
63-2-1014	63-2-8013				
63-2-1016	63-2-R306				
63-2-1017	63-2-R326				

**Figure 3-1. Support Battalion Headquarters Missions Outline**

FTX C-A					
SUPPORT BATTALION HEADQUARTERS AND ATTACHED TEAMS					
STX C-4		STX C-5		STX C-6	
PROVIDE HEADQUARTERS LIFE SUPPORT		DEFEND UNIT ASSIGNED AREA		REDEPLOY UNIT TO HOME STATION	
03-2-C207R	10-2-C318	08-2-0003.63	63-2-1017	08-2-R303.63	63-2-8016
03-2-C312.63	10-2-C320	08-2-C316.63	63-2-1022	63-2-1001	63-2-8017
03-3-C202.63-2	19-3-3105.63-2	08-2-R303.63	63-2-1023	63-2-1002	63-2-8018
03-3-C203.63-2	19-3-3106.63-2	10-2-C318	63-2-1024	63-2-1003	63-2-8019
03-3-C205.63-2	44-2/3-C220.63-2	19-3-3105.63-2	63-2-1025	63-2-1016	63-2-8020
03-3-C222.63-2	63-2-1010	19-3-3106.63-2	63-2-1026	63-2-1017	63-2-8021
03-3-C223.63-2	63-2-1015	44-2/3-C220.63-2	63-2-1027	63-2-8006	63-2-8022
03-3-C224.63-2	63-2-1016	44-3-C221.63-2	63-2-1028	63-2-8008	63-2-8023
08-2-0003.63	63-2-1017	63-2-1016	63-2-R326	63-2-8014	63-2-R306
08-2-C316.63	63-2-1021			63-2-8015	63-2-R326
08-2-R303.63	63-2-R326				
08-2-R315.63					

Figure 3-1. Support Battalion Headquarters Missions Outline (continued)

## CHAPTER 4

### TRAINING EXERCISES

**4-1. GENERAL.** Training exercises are used to train and practice the performance of collective tasks. This MTP has two types of exercises: FTX and STX. These exercises assist you in developing, sustaining, and evaluating this unit's mission proficiency. This MTP has one FTX and six STXs (see Table 4-1).

**4-2. FIELD TRAINING EXERCISES.** The FTX is designed to provide a training method for the unit to train the critical wartime mission. It provides a logical sequence for the performance of the tasks previously trained in the STXs.

**4-3. SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISES.** The STX is a short, scenario-driven, mission-oriented tactical exercise used to train a group of closely related collective tasks. The STX provides the information for training the missions that make up the critical wartime mission. The STX does the following functions:

- a. Provides repetitive training on the missions.
- b. Allows training to focus on identified weaknesses.
- c. Allows the unit to practice the missions before the critical wartime mission.
- d. Saves time by providing a majority of the information needed to develop a vehicle for training.

**Table 4-1. Training Exercises**

EXERCISE	TITLE	PAGE
FTX C-A	Support Battalion Headquarters and Attached Teams	4-2
STX C-1	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	4-12
STX C-2	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	4-19
STX C-3	Establish Unit Area of Operations	4-25
STX C-4	Provide Headquarters Life Support	4-31
STX C-5	Defend Unit Assigned Area	4-37
STX C-6	Redeploy Unit to Home Station	4-43

## DETACHMENT HEADQUARTERS

### FTX C-A

## SUPPORT BATTALION HEADQUARTERS AND ATTACHED TEAMS

**1. Objective.** This FTX provides training for the Detachment Headquarters in its critical wartime mission in supporting the Bn HQ. This FTX is used for internal and external evaluations. The tasks that are executed during this exercise are listed in Table 4-2, pages 4-4 through 4-7.

### **2. Interface.**

a. This FTX supports the Bn HQ FTX, to command, control, and supervise Movement Control Teams.

b. The following detachment STXs support this FTX:

- (1) Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations (STX C-1).
- (2) Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site (STX C-2).
- (3) Establish Unit Area of Operations (STX C-3).
- (4) Provide Headquarters Life Support (STX C-4).
- (5) Defend Unit Assigned Area (STX C-5).
- (6) Redeploy Unit to Home Station (STX C-6).

### **3. Training Enhancers.**

a. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the unit's missions. Training that will improve the unit's ability to perform its missions are:

(1) Planning and controlling battalion support and self-defense operations. This training may be conducted in garrison and local training areas by one of the following methods.

(a) MAPEX combined with a sand table exercise. A map of the actual area where the FTX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the terrain should be used, if possible.

(b) CPX conducted in a garrison or field location. This exercise facilitates communications setup, practice of TSOP, and Detachment Headquarters support.



(2) Establishing an aggressive spirit in leaders and units by the following activities.

- (a) Aggressive unit sports and physical fitness program.
- (b) Leaders or individual confidence courses.
- (c) Appropriate training films that have a positive, aggressive effect on the soldiers.
- (d) Awareness of the unit's heritage.

b. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order and ends after completion of ADC activities. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-3 (page 4-8). Figure 4-1 (page 4-9) illustrates the general sequence of task performances in this exercise. Table 4-3 is a suggested scenario.

#### **4. General Situation.**

- a. The Detachment Headquarters is deployed with the battalion. The detachment commander is charged with the movement, setup, and security. The battalion will conduct new operations in the near future. The detachment headquarters must relocate to the battalion headquarters effectively support the new operation.
- b. This exercise is conducted under all environmental conditions and both day and night operations. The unit will operate under threat of NBC attack, attacks by ground or air, indirect fire, and EW.
- c. This exercise is conducted under threat of Level I, II, and/or III attacks.
- d. The unit should be prepared to relocate at least every 5 days.
- e. The unit should be prepared to move by echelons while continuing to provide support to the Corps.

#### **5. Special Situation.**

- a. The detachment commander issues the following guidance: "The detachment headquarters is deploying as part of the higher echelon move. We will move the CP to vicinity coordinates \_\_\_\_\_ and establish battalion headquarters area of operations in support of battalion requirements."
- b. The detachment commander issues the following instructions to unit leaders. "Begin your planning process for moving, establishing the new area, coordinating support, and defending the CP. This exercise will begin with receipt of a warning order and ends on notification from me."

**Table 4-2. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating FTX C-A**

<b>TASK</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-8001	5-15
Perform Preparation for Overseas Movement Activities	63-2-8002	5-18
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	63-2-8003	5-21
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	63-2-8004	5-23
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-8005	5-26
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	63-2-8006	5-30
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-8007	5-33
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-8008	5-37
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-8009	5-41
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-8010	5-46
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-8011	5-50
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-8012	5-53
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March	63-2-8013	5-57
Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions	63-2-8014	5-61
Perform Redeployment Training Activities	63-2-8015	5-64
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities	63-2-8016	5-66
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-8017	5-69
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment	63-2-8018	5-74
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-8019	5-82
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-8020	5-88
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-8021	5-92

**Table 4-2. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating FTX C-A (continued)**

<b>TASK</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Perform Home Station Activities	63-2-8022	5-95
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-8023	5-99
Prepare Unit to Move	63-2-1002	5-103
Conduct Tactical Road March	63-2-1003	5-108
Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities	63-2-1008	5-113
Occupy New Operating Site	63-2-1009	5-117
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	03-3-C226.63-2	5-120
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	03-3-C208.63-2	5-126
Defend March Elements	63-2-1006	5-134
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-1011	5-140
Set Up Headquarters and Bivouac Areas	63-2-0008	5-144
Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions	03-3-C201.63-2	5-148
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-1016	5-151
Prepare for a Chemical Attack	03-3-C202.63-2	5-155
Respond to a Chemical Attack	03-3-C203.63-2	5-157
Conduct Operational Decontamination	03-3-C224.63-2	5-161
Conduct Thorough Decontamination Operations	03-2-C312.63	5-163
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	03-3-C205.63-2	5-165
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	03-3-C223.63-2	5-167
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	03-3-C222.63-2	5-169
Perform Radiological Decontamination	03-2-C207R	5-171

**Table 4-2. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating FTX C-A (continued)**

<b>TASK</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-R306	5-173
Defend Against a Level I Attack	63-2-1021	5-176
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat	63-2-1022	5-179
Conduct Hasty Displacement	63-2-1023	5-181
Defend Unit Area	63-2-1024	5-184
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	63-2-1025	5-188
Reorganize Unit Defense	63-2-1026	5-190
Execute Battle Handover	63-2-1027	5-192
Use Passive Air Measures	44-2/3-C220.63-2	5-194
Take Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms	44-3-C221.63-2	5-196
Provide Personnel and Administrative Support	63-2-1015	5-199
Provide Unit Supply Support	10-2-C320	5-202
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	08-2-R315.63	5-205
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention	08-2-R303.63	5-208
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-R326	5-211
Handle Enemy Prisoners of War	19-3-3106.63-2	5-213
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	19-3-3105.63-2	5-215
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.63	5-217
Transport Casualties	08-2-C316.63	5-221
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs	10-2-C318	5-225
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	63-2-1028	5-228
Plan Unit Move	63-2-1001	5-231

**Table 4-2. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating FTX C-A (continued)**

<b>TASK</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	63-2-1007	5-234
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-1010	5-236
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-1014	5-241
Maintain Communications	63-2-1017	5-243

**Table 4-3. Detachment FTX C-A Scenario (Sample)**

<b>SEQUENCE</b>	<b>EVENT</b>	<b>ESTIMATED TIME</b>
1	Administrative preparation	Pre-FTX
2	Receive warning order	15 min
3	Develop movement order	2 hr
4	Prepare to move	3 hr
5	Conduct AAR	1 hr
6	Conduct road march	3 hr
7	Cross SP	10 min
*8	Cross contaminated area	45 min
*9	React to OPFOR	45 min
10	Respond to air attack	20 min
11	Resume road march	1 hr
12	Conduct AAR	1 hr
13	Arrive new site	1 hr
*14	Sweep area	30 min
*15	Set up defensive positions	1 hr
*16	Set up command post area	1 hr
*17	Set up administrative and operational areas	1 hr
18	Conduct AAR	1 hr
19	Conduct detachment activities	36 hr
20	React to level I threat actions	30 min
21	Treat casualties	30 min
22	Internal support activities	1 hr
23	React to NBC attack	50 min
24	Conduct decontamination operations	30 min
25	Conduct AAR	1 hr
26	Resume detachment activities	8 hr
27	Receive Level II and III threat alert	15 min
28	Spot reports received	10 min
29	React to level II/III threat	50 min
30	Conduct ADC activities	1 hr
31	Conduct final AAR	2 hr
Total Time:		66 hr 45 min

\*These events occur simultaneously.

NOTE 1: Pre-exercise sleep, messing, and travel time to and from training areas must be added to the exercise.

NOTE 2: Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions.

NOTE 3: Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

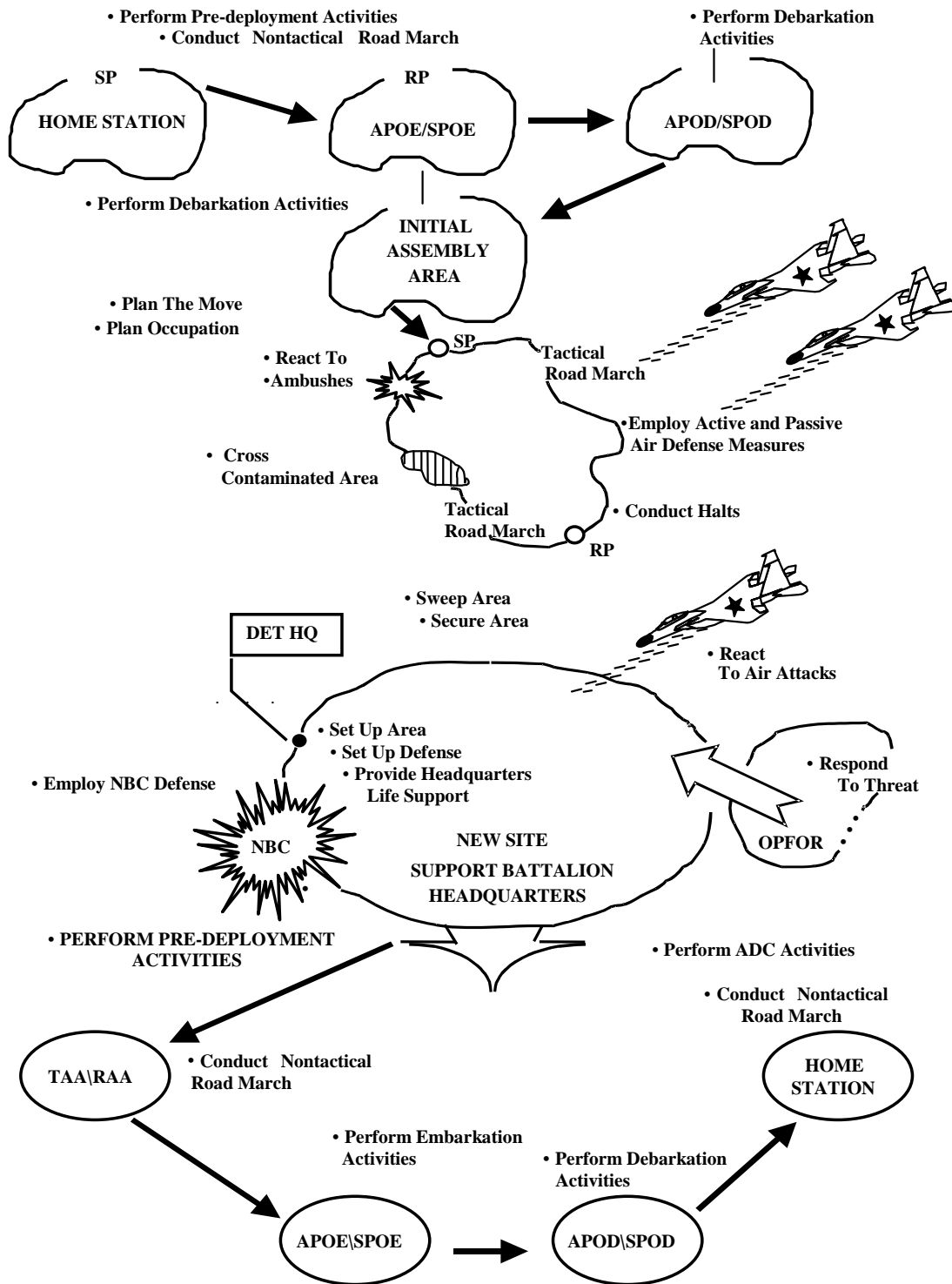


Figure 4-1. General Scenario Illustration

**6. Support Requirements.**

a. Minimum Trainers and OCs. This exercise will be conducted by the detachment commander, who will be the senior internal trainer and the OC. If possible, there should be at least two OCs for the unit. At least one other OC is required with the OPFOR.

b. Opposing Force.

(1) OPFOR is required for the exercise to simulate Level II/III threat activities.

(2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) MILES can be used or the trainer/OC can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicle and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. Each trainer and OC needs a vehicle and a radio. Radios are required for OPFOR vehicles during mounted operations.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending on local training area, it is desirable to have a training area with minimum dimensions of 250 meters by 250 meters. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers.

e. Master Incident List. During the FTX, MIL is essential to drive the unit's action.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-4 shows the suggested support requirements for this FTX.

**Table 4-4. Consolidated Support Requirements for FTX C-A (Sample)**

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56 mm (Blank)	150 rds/per wpn
7.62 mm (Blank)	100 rds/per wpn
Smoke Grenades	2/per detachment/OPFOR
Simulator, Arty.	6/OPFOR
Blank Adapters	1/per wpn
MILES	one set per soldier/equipment
CS Grenades	3/OPFOR

**EQUIPMENT**

All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA items authorized.

**FUEL**

Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.

**Table 4-4. Consolidated Support Requirements for FTX C-A (Sample) (continued)**



NBC EQUIPMENT	QUANTITY
AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 per unit
M72A2 Kit: Chemical Stimulant	1 each
OTHER	
Field rations	as required
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attacks	1 each
M256 Chemical Detector Kit(Training)	1 each

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this FTX are suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow for provisioning of all the items in this table.

## DETACHMENT HEADQUARTERS

### STX C-1

#### DEPLOY UNIT TO A NEW THEATER OF OPERATIONS

**1. Objective.** This STX trains the unit in deployment to a new theater of operations. This STX also provides the commander and key leaders with practice in controlling and coordinating unit deployment activities. The unit must become proficient in planning and preparing the unit for deployment operations.

**2. Interface.** This STX supports the unit FTX -- Support Battalion Headquarters and Attached Teams.

**3. Training.**

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement deployment (land, sea, or air) of the unit as a part of an FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in FMs 55-9, 55-10, 55-12, 55-65, and 100-17; and ARs 220-10, 700-84, and 750-1 should be discussed and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) The leader should use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) CPX, CFX, and TEWTs provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STXs is used.

(5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(6) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing deployment operations.

(b) Leaders should review the unit and higher echelon deployment SOPs.

(c) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where deployment activities will take place, if possible.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit has demonstrated proficiency in the tasks listed in Table 4-5 (pages 4-14 and 4-15) this STX can be trained under several options:

(a) Inclement weather.

- (b) Various unit category levels.
- (c) Different mode of transportation.
- (d) With or without OPFOR interdiction.
- (e) With or without NBC conditions.
- (f) Day or night.
- (g) Movement over single or multiple routes.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning and executing deployment before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

#### **4. Training Enhancers.**

- a. The unit commander, in coordination with higher echelon command, secures deployment SOPs and reviews deployment outload team rosters.
- b. UMO/NCO updates unit deployment plans in coordination with unit leaders.
- c. Higher HQ provides unit with the deployment sequence.
- d. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.
- e. This exercise begins with receipt of a deployment warning order and ends when unit is established. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-6, pages 4-15 and 4-16. Table 4-6 is a suggested scenario.

#### **5. General Situation.**

- a. The unit is employed at its home station or mobilization site. The unit is under the command and control of a higher echelon command.
- b. Section leaders provide personnel and equipment status reports.
- c. The installation provides required deployment support.
- d. The OCONUS location is identified.
- e. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

**Table 4-5. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-1**

<b>TASK</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-8001	5-15
Perform Preparation for Overseas Movement Movement Activities	63-2-8002	5-18
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	63-2-8003	5-21
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	63-2-8004	5-23
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-8005	5-26
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	63-2-8006	5-30
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-8007	5-33
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-8008	5-37
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities	63-2-8009	5-41
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-8010	5-46
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-8011	5-50
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-8012	5-53
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March	63-2-8013	5-57
Conduct Tactical Road March	63-2-1003	5-108
Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities	63-2-1008	5-113
Occupy New Operating Site	63-2-1009	5-117
Defend March Elements	63-2-1006	5-134
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-1011	5-140
Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions	03-3-C201.63-2	5-148

**Table 4-5. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-1 (continued)**

<b>TASK</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-1016	5-151
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-R306	5-173
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention	08-2-R303.63	5-208
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-R326	5-211
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.63	5-217
Transport Casualties	08-2-C316.63	5-221
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs	10-2-C318	5-225
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	63-2-1007	5-234
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-1010	5-236
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-1014	5-241
Maintain Communications	63-2-1017	5-243

**Table 4-6. Sample Company STX C-1 Scenario (Sample)**

<b>SEQUENCE</b>	<b>EVENT</b>	<b>ESTIMATED TIME</b>
1	Receive notification	10 min
2	Verify notification	10 min
3	Initiate recall plan	40 min
*4	Perform administrative and personnel activities	1 hr
5	Establish local security	20 min
6	Brief key personnel	30 min
*7	Update movement, deployment, and marshaling area plans	2 hr 40 min
8	AAR	50 min
9	Assembly deployment teams	30 min

**Table 4-6. Sample Company STX C-1 Scenario (continued)**

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
10	Identify deployment support element	20 min
*11	Inspect vehicles and unit equipment	1 hr 30 min
*12	Conduct showdown inspections	1 hr 30 min
*13	Undergo POM processing	2 hr
*14	Prepare vehicles and equipment	4 hr 15 min
*15	Load vehicles and equipment	3 hr
16	AAR	1 hr
17	Receive movement order	30 min
18	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
19	Arrive at APOE/SPOE	10 min
20	Perform embarkation activities	2 hr
21	AAR	1 hr
22	Arrive at APOD/SPOD	30 min
23	Perform debarkation activities	2 hr
24	Perform staging area	1 hr
25	AAR	1 hr
26	Receive movement order	30 min
27	Conduct tactical road march	1 hr
28	Defend march element	45 min
29	AAR	1 hr
30	Issue FRAGO	20 min
31	Perform TAA activities	1 hr
32	Receive movement order	30 min
33	Conduct tactical road march	1 hr
34	Defend march element	30 min
35	AAR	1 hr
36	Perform advance/quarterming party activities	2 hr
37	Perform set up activities	3 hr
38	Final AAR	2 hr
Total Time:		48 hr 10 min

\*Events will be trained to standard, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

**6. FRAGO.** The unit commander issues the following FRAGO: “Operational site is changed based on support requirements. New location is \_\_\_\_\_ (grid coordinates). Be prepared to move to new location within \_\_\_\_ hours.”

### 7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainer and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

## b. Opposing Force.

(1) The OPFOR may or may not be required when exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. The OPFOR should be used if exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) The MILES can be used or the OCs can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio for the OCs are needed.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon the LTA, it is desirable to have an adequate training area for setting up operations which is 1.5 by 1.5 kilometers. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 25 kilometers.

e. Master Incident List. During this STX, the MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-7 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

**Table 4-7. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-1 (Sample)**

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56mm SAW (blank)	600 rounds/wpn
5.56mm (blank)	120 rounds/wpn
7.62mm (blank)	400 rounds/wpn
40mm (blank)	768 rounds/wpn
M9mm (blank)	30 rounds/wpn
Blank adapter	1 set/wpn
MILES	1 set/wpn
Smoke grenades	4 per company 2 per OPFOR
Simulators, hand grenades	2 per man
Simulators, hand grenades	10 per OPFOR
ATWESS	2 per LAW

**Table 4-7. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-1 (Sample) (continued)**

## EQUIPMENT

All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized.  
Rail and aircraft load simulations.

**ARTEP 55-406-30-MTP**

FUEL

Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.

NBC EQUIPMENT

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.



**DETACHMENT HEADQUARTERS****STX C-2****RELOCATE UNIT TO A NEW OPERATING SITE**

**1. Objective.** This STX trains the unit in planning, coordinating, and relocating the detachment to a new operating site. This STX provides the commander and key leaders practice in selecting routes, planning occupation of the new area, coordinating required support for the move, and controlling the movement. The unit must become proficient in planning and preparing the CP move.

**2. Interface.**

a. This STX supports the detachment FTX -- Support Battalion Headquarters and Attached Teams.

b. This STX supports the Battalion Headquarters STX -- Relocate Battalion Headquarters to a New Operating Site.

**3. Training.**

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement movement of the detachment as part of a CPX or FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and responsibilities and procedures outlined in FM 55-30 and FM 7-20 should be discussed, and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) CPX, CFX, and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact STX area is used.

(4) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing movement.

(b) The Bn and detachment TSOP should be reviewed.

(c) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted, if possible, of the training area where movement and establishment will be performed.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the detachment demonstrates proficiency in the tasks listed in Table 4-11, page 4-21, the STX can be trained under several options:

- (a) Elements moving over single or multiple routes.
- (b) With or without OPFOR interdictions.
- (c) With or without NBC environment.
- (d) Day or night.
- (e) Single or multiple lift move.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning and conducting the movement and relocation of the Bn HQ before attempting complex actions.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

#### **4. Training Enhancers.**

a. The detachment commander determines movement priorities based on the supported commander's guidance, type of operations, or his judgment. The enemy situation will affect the security requirements.

b. The unit plans the move in conjunction with Battalion.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. The unit should be able to relocate at least once every 5 days as a standard capability.

e. This exercise begins with receipt of a warning order and ends when the last control center element crosses the RP. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-12, page 4-22. Table 4-12 is a suggested scenario.

**Table 4-11. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-2**

<b>TASK</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Prepare Unit to Move	63-2-1002	5-103
Conduct Tactical Road March	63-2-1003	5-108
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	03-3-C226.63-2	5-120
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	03-3-C208.63-2	5-126
Defend March Elements	63-2-1006	5-134
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-1016	5-151
Use Passive Air Measures	44-2/3-C220.63-2	5-194
Take Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms	44-3-C221.63-2	5-196
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention	08-2-R303.63	5-208
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-R326	5-211
Handle Enemy Prisoners of War	19-3-3106.63-2	5-213
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	19-3-3105.63-2	5-215
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.63	5-217
Transport Casualties	08-2-C316.63	5-221
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs	10-2-C318	5-225
Plan Unit Move	63-2-1001	5-231
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-1010	5-236
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-1014	5-241
Maintain Communications	63-2-1017	5-243

**Table 4-12. Detachment Headquarters STX C-2 Scenario (Sample)**

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Receive warning order	15 min
2	Prepare to move	50 min
3	Conduct AAR	30 min
4	Dispatch advance/quartering party	20 min
5	Dismantle area	50 min
6	Organize march unit	30 min
7	Cross SP	20 min
8	Conduct road march	1 hr
9	Issue FRAGO	10 min
10	Cross contaminated area	45 min
11	Conduct AAR	1 hr
12	Respond to air attack	20 min
13	Continue road march	20 min
14	Respond to OPFOR ambush	30 min
15	Conduct AAR	1 hr
16	Continue road march	45 min
17	Cross RP	10 min
18	Conduct final AAR	1 hr
Total Time:		10 hr 35 min

NOTE: Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

### 5. General Situation.

- a. The detachment is deployed in a combat zone. Its mission is to support Bn HQ.
- b. Pertinent maps and engineer overlays are available.
- c. Route reconnaissance will be performed by detachment leaders.
- d. The OPFOR is capable of launching air or ground attacks, employing NBC agents, and engaging in EW.
- e. Major deviation(s) from the displacement plan occur.
- f. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

**6. FRAGO.** The detachment commander issues the following FRAGO: “Contaminated area reported on current route of march--MSR north end of town A. Convoy will be rerouted at checkpoint 12 to alternate route. Report reaching checkpoint 17.”

**7. Support Requirements.**

a. Minimum Trainers/OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the detachment commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

b. Opposing Force.

(1) OPFOR may or may not be required when the exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. OPFOR should be used if the exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled when used.

(3) MILES can be used or the OC can assess damage to the unit.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When an OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio are needed for the OC.

d. Maneuver Area. A training area of sufficient size, approximately 250 by 250 meters, is needed to support the number of vehicles and equipment in the Headquarters and Headquarters Detachment. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers. Vegetation and terrain should allow cover and concealment for facilities, vehicles, and equipment.

e. Master Incident List. During the STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-13 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

**Table 4-13. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-2 (Sample)**

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56mm (Blank)	120 rds/per wpn
7.62mm (Blank)	100 rds/per wpn
Smoke Grenades	4/per unit/OPFOR
Arty Simulator	4/per OPFOR
MILES	1 set per soldier/equipment

**EQUIPMENT**

All equipment organic to each unit to include TOE and CTA authorized.

**Table 4-13. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-2 (Sample) (continued)**

FUEL	QUANTITY
Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.	
<b>NBC EQUIPMENT</b>	
AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 per unit
M72A2 Kit: Chemical Stimulant	1 each
CS Grenades	4/per OPFOR
<b>OTHER</b>	
Field rations	as required
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow for provisioning of all of the items in this table.

**DETACHMENT HEADQUARTERS****STX C-3****ESTABLISH UNIT AREA OF OPERATIONS**

**1. Objective.** This STX trains the unit in establishing the detachment area of operations. This STX provides the commander and key leaders practice in planning, coordinating, and controlling the establishment of the detachment area. The unit must become proficient in occupying and setting up the site, planning and preparing the establishment of defensive positions, establishing communications and operational areas, and preparing for an NBC environment.

**2. Interface.**

a. This STX supports the detachment FTX -- Support Battalion Headquarters and Attached Teams.

b. This STX supports the Movement Control Battalion STX -- Establish Battalion Headquarters Area of Operations.

**3. Training.**

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to implement the establishment of the unit as part of a CPX or an FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and responsibilities and procedures in FM 3-3, FM 7-8, FM 19-4, FM 44-8, and FM 55-30 should be discussed; and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) CPX, CFX, and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the STX exact area is used.

(4) Games and simulations are developed to teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program. They also are used to exercise command and control at various command and staff levels.

(5) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing the establishment of the control center area.

(b) The battalion and detachment TSOP should be reviewed.

(c) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted, if possible, of the training area where the Bn HQ and detachment will be established.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit demonstrates proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-14, this STX can be trained under several options:

- (a) In a field or MOUT environment.
- (b) With or without NBC conditions.
- (c) Day or night.
- (d) With or without OPFOR interdictions.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning and supervising the setting up a new operating site before attempting complex operations.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

#### **4. Training Enhancers.**

a. The detachment may conduct a tactical road march as an introductory phase of this STX. The detachment must be prepared at any time to defend against air, ground, or threat attacks during daylight or darkness and be prepared to respond appropriately to enemy or friendly chemical or nuclear operations.

b. The detachment establishes the new operating site IAW the commander's and key leader's layout plans. When the site is operational, the battalion is notified that the unit is prepared to support Bn HQ.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations are provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. This exercise begins when the detachment arrives in the new area and ends when the area is established. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-15, page 4-32. Table 4-15 is a suggested scenario.



**Table 4-14. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-3**

<b>TASK</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Perform Advance/Quarter Party Activities	63-2-1008	5-113
Occupy New Operating Site	63-2-1009	5-117
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-1011	5-140
Set Up Headquarters and Bivouac Area	63-2-0008	5-144
Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions	03-3-C201.63-2	5-148
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-1016	5-151
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-R306	5-173
Use Passive Air Measures	44-2/3-C220.63-2	5-194
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention	08-2-R303.63	5-208
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-R326	5-211
Handle Enemy Prisoners of War	19-3-3106.63-2	5-213
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	19-3-3105.63-2	5-215
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.63	5-217
Transport Casualties	08-2-C316.63	5-221
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs	10-2-C318	5-225
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	63-2-1007	5-234
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-1010	5-236
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-1014	5-241
Maintain Communications	63-2-1017	5-243

**Table 4-15. Detachment Headquarters STX C-3 Scenario (Sample)**

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Main body arrives	45 min
2	Issue FRAGO	10 min
3	Sweep area/provide security	30 min
4	Set up detachment defenses	1 hr
5	Establish communications	20 min
6	Layout plan finalized	20 min
7	Conduct AAR	30 min
8	Establish command post	1 hr
9	Operational and administrative areas established	2 hr
10	NBC preparations complete	1 hr
11	Conduct final AAR	1 hr
Total Time:		8 hr 35 min

NOTE: Events are trained to standards, not time limitations. The time requested to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and the detachment proficiency.

#### 5. General Situation.

- a. The unit has arrived at its new operating site and is preparing to set up. Its mission is to support Bn HQ.
- b. Pertinent maps and overlays are available.
- c. The new AO may be in a field or MOUT environment.
- d. The commander has formulated a tentative layout and defensive plan prior to reconnaissance of the new site.
- e. The OPFOR is capable of launching air and ground attacks and engaging in NBC warfare and EW.
- f. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

**6. FRAGO.** The detachment commander is conducting a meeting where he provides the following FRAGO: “We will support the Battalion Headquarters from our new location for at least the next \_\_\_\_\_ days. The enemy is capable of mounting raids. I want the CP operational as soon as possible. Because of the enemy’s capability to attack and the detachments requirements for supporting the battalion, we must implement OPSEC measures, prepare NBC defenses, and resume full scale support operations as soon as possible.”

## 7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers/OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the detachment commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

b. Opposing Force.

(1) The OPFOR may or may not be required when the exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. The OPFOR should be used if the exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to the unit.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the detachment are used. When OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio are needed for the OC.

d. Maneuver Area. A training area of sufficient size, approximately 250 by 250 meters, is required to support the vehicles and equipment.

e. Master Incident List. During the STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-16 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

**Table 4-16. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-3 (Sample)**

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56 mm (Blank)	120 rds/per wpn
7.62 mm (Blank)	100 rds/per wpn
Smoke Grenades	4/per Det HQ/OPFOR
Arty Simulator	4/per OPFOR
MILES	1 set per soldier/equipment
Blank Adapters	1 per wpn

**Table 4-16. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-3 (Sample) (continued)**

EQUIPMENT	QUANTITY
All organic equipment including TOE and CTA items authorized.	
FUEL	
Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.	
NBC EQUIPMENT	
AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 per unit
M72A2 Kit: Chemical Stimulant	1 each
CS Grenades	4/per OPFOR
OTHER	
Field rations	As required
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow for provisioning of all the items in this table.

**DETACHMENT HEADQUARTERS****STX C-4****PROVIDE HEADQUARTERS LIFE SUPPORT**

**1. Objective.** This STX trains the unit in planning, coordinating, and command and control of detachment operations. This STX provides the commander and key leaders the following:

- Practice in planning and coordinating detachment support operations.
- Providing command, control, and limited administrative and logistical support for the battalion and attached teams.
  - Supervising the OPSEC program.
  - Coordinating intelligence and NBC information with the battalion.
  - Responding to NBC attacks
  - Processing EPW and documents.
  - Handling casualties.

The unit must become proficient in all the steps necessary to accomplish the mission of supporting the Bn HQ.

**2. Interface.**

a. This STX supports the detachment FTX -- Support Battalion Headquarters and Attached Teams.

b. This STX supports the Bn HQ STX -- Command, Control, and Supervise Movement Control Teams.

**3. Training.**

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and conduct detachment operations as part of a CPX or an FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of TSOP and detachment support responsibilities and procedures, outlined in FM 55-1 should be discussed; and a review of the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) CFX, CPX, and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STX is used. The exercise should emphasize command and control and staff coordination procedures as part of unit leader's professional development.

(4) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for coordinating detachment requirements, providing command and control, and responding to NBC and tactical situations.

(b) The detachment TSOP should be reviewed.

(c) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted, if possible, of the training area where this STX will be performed.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit demonstrates proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-17, this STX can be trained under several options:

(a) In a field or MOUT environment.

(b) With or without NBC conditions.

(c) Day or night.

(d) With or without OPFOR interdictions.

(2) The detachment must become proficient in the basics of coordinating and supporting Bn HQ and attached teams before attempting complex operations.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

**4. Training Enhancers.**

a. The detachment commander issues operational directions based on his judgment and/or the supported commander's concept of operations. The type of operations determines the scheme and priorities of support.

b. Coordination of support operations is conducted with the Bn HQ and Corps.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations are provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. This exercise begins as soon as the detachment operations areas are established and ends when the detachment receives notification of a Level II/III threat. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-18, page 4-38. Table 4-18 is a suggested scenario.

**Table 4-17. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-4**

<b>TASK</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-1016	5-151
Prepare for a Chemical Attack	03-3-C202.63-2	5-155
Respond to a Chemical Attack	03-3-C203.63-2	5-157
Conduct Operational Decontamination	03-3-C224.63-2	5-161
Conduct Thorough Decontamination Operations	03-2-C312.63	5-163
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	03-3-C205.63-2	5-165
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	03-3-C223.63-2	5-167
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	03-3-C222.63-2	5-169
Perform Radiological Decontamination	03-2-C207R	5-171
Defend Against a Level I Attack	63-2-1021	5-176
Use Passive Air Measures	44-2/3-C220.63-2	5-194
Provide Personnel and Administrative Support	63-2-1015	5-199
Provide Unit Supply Support	10-2-C320	5-202
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	08-2-R315.63	5-205
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention	08-2-R303.63	5-208
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-R326	5-211
Handle Enemy Prisoners of War	19-3-3106.63-2	5-213
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	19-3-3105.63-2	5-215
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.63	5-217
Transport Casualties	08-2-C316.63	5-221

**Table 4-17. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-4 (continued)**

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs	10-2-C318	5-225
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-1010	5-236
Maintain Communications	63-2-1017	5-243

**Table 4-18. Detachment/Company, STX C-4 Scenario (Sample)**

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
*1	Receive requests for Det HQ support	10 hr
*2	Maintain status of operations	
*3	Coordinate with Bn HQ	
*4	Conduct internal supply, maintenance, and admin support	
5	Conduct AAR	1 hr
6	Receive OPFOR threat notice	05 min
7	Advise of OPFOR threat	05 min
8	Respond to Level I attack	30 min
9	Treat casualties	20 min
10	Report enemy action results to COSCOM	05 min
11	Process captured enemy documents	20 min
12	Conduct AAR	1 hr
13	OPFOR initiates NBC attack	25 min
*14	Decontaminate equipment and personnel	1 hr
*15	Report attack to Bn HQ	15 min
16	Perform GRREG operations	30 min
17	Receive Level II/III notification	10 min
18	Issue FRAGO	15 min
19	Advise Bn HQ of displacement plan	20 min
20	Conduct final AAR	1 hr

Total Time: 17 hr 50 min

\* Indicates events occur simultaneously.

NOTE: Events are trained to standards, not time limitations. The time requested to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the detachment.

**5. General Situation.**

a. The unit has established its operational areas and is prepared to provide movement management and highway regulation support.

b. The Bn and unit OPORD is available.



- c. A defense plan is available for air and ground attacks.
- d. Unit requirements are generated by the supported units.
- e. Intelligence information on the tactical situation is disseminated from the Bn HQ to the unit. OPSEC measures are implemented by the unit.
- f. Sufficient unit supplies and equipment are available.
- g. Exercise is conducted on a field site or MOUT environment.
- h. The OPFOR may be conventional or unconventional forces and is capable of intelligence gathering. The OPSEC program is a passive defensive measure. Local security is maintained by using OPSEC countermeasure techniques.
- i. The OPFOR can launch air, ground, and/or NBC attacks. Isolated NBC incidents have occurred. OPFOR is capable of conducting EW.
- j. The exercise is conducted under all environmental conditions.

**6. FRAGO.** Unit commander issues the following FRAGO: “Enemy threat increased to Level II/III. Unit discontinues support and implement plans for displacement. New site coordinates are \_\_\_\_\_. Advise when ready to move.”

## **7. Support Requirements.**

- a. **Minimum Trainers/OCs.** This exercise should be conducted with the detachment commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.
- b. **Opposing Force.**
  - (1) The OPFOR is not required when the exercise is a CPX. The OPFOR should be used if the exercise is part of an FTX.
  - (2) The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled when used.
  - (3) MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to unit personnel.
- c. **Vehicles and Communications.** Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the detachment are used. When the OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio are required for each OC.
- d. **Maneuver Area.** A training area of sufficient size, approximately 250 by 250 meters, is needed to support the number of vehicles and equipment in the unit.
- e. **Master Incident List.** During the STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions.
- f. **Consolidated Support Requirements.** Table 4-19 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

**Table 4-19. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-4 (Sample)**

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56mm (Blank)	120 rds/per wpn
7.62mm (Blank)	250 rds/per wpn
Smoke Grenades	4/OPFOR/unit
Arty Simulator	4/OPFOR
MILES	1 set per soldier/equipment
Blank Adapter	1 per wpn
CS Grenades	4/OPFOR
EQUIPMENT	QUANTITY
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized items.	
FUEL	
Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.	
NBC EQUIPMENT	
AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 per unit
M72A2 Kit: Chemical Stimulant	2 each
OTHER	
Field rations	as required
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow for provisioning of all of the items in this table.

**DETACHMENT HEADQUARTERS****STX C-5****DEFEND UNIT ASSIGNED AREA**

**1. Objective.** This STX trains the detachment in defending the unit's assigned area. This STX also provides the key leaders in coordinating and providing command and control of the unit's self defense operations. The unit must become proficient in preparing to defend the unit sector against OPFOR, conducting fire and movement to support displacement, reorganizing defenses, and performing post defensive functions.

**2. Interface.**

a. This STX supports the detachment FTX—Support Battalion Headquarters and Attached Teams.

b. This STX supports the Bn HQ STX—Defend Battalion Headquarters Assigned Area.

**3. Training.**

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and conduct unit defensive operations as part of a CPX or FTX.

(2) Classroom activities will cover the detachment TSOP and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in the T&EOs in this STX. The trainer should emphasize the following items:

- (a) Implementation of defensive plan.
- (b) Proper use of weapons.
- (c) Maneuver and fires.
- (d) Indirect fire and CAS calling procedures.
- (e) Withdrawal.
- (f) NBC defense procedures.
- (g) Hasty displacement procedures.
- (h) ADC procedures.

(3) CPX, CFX, and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STX is used.

(4) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing unit defense.

(b) The unit TSOP should be reviewed.

(c) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted of the training area, if possible.

**b. Tips for Training.**

(1) After the detachment has demonstrated proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-20, this STX can be trained under the following options:

(a) With or without NBC conditions.

(b) Day or night.

(c) In a field or MOUT environment.

(2) The detachment must be proficient in the basics of planning and conducting unit defense before attempting complex operations.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

**4. Training Enhancers.**

a. The unit may conduct a tactical road march as an introductory phase of this STX. The unit must be prepared at any time to defend against air, ground, or threat attacks during daylight or darkness and be prepared to respond appropriately to enemy or friendly chemical or nuclear operations.

b. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

c. This exercise begins when the unit receives notification of a Level II or III threat in the battalion area and ends after the unit completes ADC operations. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-21, page 4-44. Table 4-21 is a suggested scenario.

**Table 4-20. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-5**

<b>TASK</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-1016	5-151
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat	63-2-1022	5-179
Conduct Hasty Displacement	63-2-1023	5-181
Defend Unit Area	63-2-1024	5-184
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	63-2-1025	5-188
Reorganize Unit Defense	63-2-1026	5-190
Execute Battle Handover	63-2-1027	5-192
Use Passive Air Measures	44-2/3-C220.63-2	5-194
Take Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms	44-3-C221.63-2	5-196
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention	08-2-R303.63	5-208
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-R326	5-211
Handle Enemy Prisoners of War	19-3-3106.63-2	5-213
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	19-3-3105.63-2	5-215
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.63	5-217
Transport Casualties	08-2-C316.63	5-221
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs	10-2-C318	5-225
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	63-2-1028	5-228
Maintain Communications	63-2-1017	5-243

**Table 4-21. Detachment STX C-5 Scenario (Sample)**

<b>SEQUENCE</b>	<b>EVENT</b>	<b>ESTIMATED TIME</b>
1	Receive notification of Level II/III attack	10 min
2	Implement Level II/III threat responses	1 hr
3	Upgrade defensive positions	1 hr
4	Respond to attack	1 hr 30 min
5	Conduct AAR	1 hr
6	Reorganize defenses	30 min
7	Break contact	30 min
8	Handover the fight	1 hr
9	Conduct AAR	1 hr
10	Perform displacement	30 min
11	Conduct ADC activities	1 hr 30 min
12	Conduct final AAR	2 hr

Total Time: 11 hr 40 min

NOTE: Events are trained to standards, not time limitations. The time requested to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the unit. The estimated times are for planning purposes only.

### 5. General Situation.

a. The unit has established its defensive positions as part of a base cluster and has received notification of a Level II/III attack. The OPFOR has infiltrated or airdropped a platoon size or larger force in the area to seek out command and control and support facilities to disrupt friendly battle sustainment.

b. The Bn TSOP and OPORD with rear operations annex and unit TSOP are available.

c. The unit defenses have been established.

d. Rear operations communications system has been established.

e. This exercise is conducted under all environmental conditions.

f. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare.

**6. FRAGO.** The commander issues the following FRAGO: "A Level II/III attack is imminent. Cease operations and implement unit defensive plan. Prepare for threat engagement within 30 minutes. Further information will be disseminated as the exercise develops."

### 7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers/OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of three OCs is required.

b. Opposing Force.

(1) The OPFOR should not be more than squad (+) size with two crew-served weapons. The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled when used.

(2) MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio for the OC are needed.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon the LTA, it is desirable to have an adequate training area, which is approximately 250 by 250 meters.

e. Master Incident List. During this STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-22 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

**Table 4-22. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-5 (Sample)**

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56mm (Blank)	120 rds/wpn
7.62mm (Blank)	250 rds/wpn
Smoke Grenades	8 OPFOR/4 unit
ARTY Simulator	4 OPFOR
CS Grenade	4 OPFOR
Blank Adapter	1 per/wpn
MILES	1 per soldier/equipment

EQUIPMENT

All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized.

FUEL

Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.

**Table 4-22. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-5 (Sample) (continued)**

NBC EQUIPMENT	QUANTITY
AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 per unit
M72A2 Kit: Chemical Stimulant	2 each
OTHER	
Field Rations	as required
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined above are intended as suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow for provisioning of all items in this table.



**DETACHMENT HEADQUARTERS****STX C-6****REDEPLOY UNIT TO HOME STATION**

**1. Objective.** This STX trains the unit in redeploying the unit from a theater of operations to home station or mobilization site. The unit must become proficient in planning and preparing the unit for redeployment operations.

**2. Interface.** This STX supports the unit FTX—Support Battalion Headquarters and Attached Teams.

**3. Training.**

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement redeployment (land, sea, or air) of the unit as a part of an FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in FMs 55-9, 55-10, 55-12, 55-65, 90-26, and 100-17. ARs 220-10, 700-84, and 750-1 should be discussed and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) The leader should use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) CPX, CFX, and TEWTs provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STXs is used.

(5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(6) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing redeployment operations.

(b) Leaders should review the higher echelon and unit SOPs.

(c) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where redeployment activities will take place, if possible.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit has demonstrated proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-23, page 4-49, this STX can be trained under several options:

(a) Inclement weather.

- (b) Multiple increments.
- (c) Different mode of transportation.
- (d) Day or night.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning and executing basic redeployment before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

#### **4. Training Enhancers.**

- a. The unit commander in coordination with higher HQ, secure required redeployment SOPs.
- b. UMO/NCO updates unit redeployment plans in coordination with higher echelon staff.
- c. Higher HQ provides unit with the redeployment sequence.
- d. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.
- e. This exercise begins with receipt of a warning order and ends upon completion of redeployment activities. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-24, page 4-50. Table 4-24 is a suggested scenario.

#### **5. General Situation.**

- a. The unit is employed in a theater of operations and is to be redeployed to CONUS. The unit is under the command and control of a higher echelon element.
- b. Section leaders provide personnel and equipment status reports.
- c. The base support elements provide required redeployment support.
- d. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

**Table 4-23. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-6**

<b>TASK</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	63-2-8006	5-30
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-8008	5-37
Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions	63-2-8014	5-61
Perform Redeployment Training Activities	63-2-8015	5-64
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities	63-2-8016	5-66
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-8017	5-69
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment	63-2-8018	5-74
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-8019	5-82
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities For Redeployment	63-2-8020	5-88
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities For Redeployment	63-2-8021	5-92
Perform Home Station Activities	63-2-8022	5-95
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities For Redeployment	63-2-8023	5-99
Prepare Unit to Move	63-2-1002	5-103
Conduct Tactical Road March	63-2-1003	5-108
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-1016	5-151
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-R306	5-173
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention	08-2-R303.63	5-208
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-R326	5-211
Plan Unit Move	63-2-1001	5-231
Maintain Communications	63-2-1017	5-243

**Table 4-24. Company STX C-6 Scenario (Sample)**

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Receive warning order	30 min
2	Prepare for movement	2 hr 30 min
3	Issue FRAGO	30 min
4	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
5	AAR	1 hr
6	Issue FRAGO	10 min
7	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
8	Perform APOE/SPOE activities	2 hr
9	AAR	1 hr
10	Perform APOD activities	2 hr
11	Perform SPOD activities	2 hr
12	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
13	Arrive at home station	2 hr
14	Final AAR	1 hr

Total Time: 16 hr 40 min

NOTE: Events will be trained to standard, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

**6. FRAGO.** The unit commander issues the following FRAGO: “Alternative route A will be used for moving to TAA/RAA located at \_\_\_\_\_ (grid coordinates). Prepare to move within \_\_\_\_\_ hours.”

**7. Support Requirements.**

a. Minimum Trainer and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

b. Opposing Force. None.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the company are used.

d. Maneuver Area. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 25 kilometers.

e. Master Incident List. During this STX, the MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-25 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

**Table 4-25. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-6 (Sample)**

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
------------	----------

NONE	
------	--

EQUIPMENT	
-----------	--

All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized. Rail and aircraft load simulations.	
--	--

FUEL	
------	--

Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.	
--	--

NBC EQUIPMENT	NONE
---------------	------

RATIONS	
---------	--

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.

## CHAPTER 5

### TRAINING AND EVALUATION OUTLINES

**5-1. GENERAL.** This chapter contains the tasks, conditions, and standards for all the collective tasks this unit must master to perform its missions.

**5-2. STRUCTURE.** The T&EOs in this chapter are listed in Table 5-1, pages 5-2 through 5-5. The Mission to Collective Tasks Matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the missions according to their specific BOS.

**5-3. FORMAT.** The T&EO is the training objective prepared for each collective task. Each T&EO contains the following components:

- a. Element--identifies the unit or unit element(s) that performs the task.
- b. Task--contains a start and stop point, is measurable, and supports a specific mission.
- c. Task Number--identifies the task throughout the MTP.
- d. References--are in parentheses following the task number. The reference which contains the most information about the task is underlined.
- e. Iteration--identifies the number of times a task is performed and evaluated during training. The "M" identifies when the task is performed in MOPP 4.
- f. Training Status--evaluates the unit's performance. The rating is circled each time the task is evaluated. The two ratings are:
  - (1) GO - the unit successfully accomplished the task standard and the task step performance measures with no significant shortcomings.
  - (2) NO GO - the unit did not accomplish the task standard and task step performance measures.
- g. Conditions--describes the environment and situation under which the task is to be performed and contains the initiating cue for the task.
- h. Task Standard--prescribes the overall task outcome, which must be met to receive credit for successful execution of the task.
- i. Task Steps--are actions that must take place for task performance. They are sequentially arranged when it is important for proper execution of the task.
- j. Performance Measures--are detailed measures listed for each task step. They identify how well the task step must be performed or the desired outcome.

k. The GO/NO GO column is used to record the performance of the performance measure. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an “X” in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a “GO” for the task step to be successfully performed.

**5-4. USAGE OF T&EO.** The T&EO can be used to train or evaluate a single task. Several T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a group of tasks, such as an FTX or STX.

**Table 5-1. List of Detachment/Company T&EOs**

<b>BOS AND TASK TITLE</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>MANEUVER</b>		
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-8001	5-15
Perform Preparation for Overseas Movement Activities	63-2-8002	5-18
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	63-2-8003	5-21
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	63-2-8004	5-23
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-8005	5-26
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	63-2-8006	5-30
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-8007	5-33
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-8008	5-37
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-8009	5-41
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-8010	5-46
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-8011	5-50
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-8012	5-53
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March	63-2-8013	5-57

**Table 5-1. List of Detachment/Company T&EOs (continued)**

<b>BOS AND TASK TITLE</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions	63-2-8014	5-61
Perform Redeployment Training Activities	63-2-8015	5-64
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities	63-2-8016	5-66
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-8017	5-69
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment	63-2-8018	5-74
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-8019	5-82
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-8020	5-88
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-8021	5-92
Perform Home Station Activities	63-2-8022	5-95
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-8023	5-99
Prepare Unit to Move	63-2-1002	5-103
Conduct Tactical Road March	63-2-1003	5-108
Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities	63-2-1008	5-113
<b>FIRE SUPPORT</b>		
Take Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms	44-3-C221.63-2	5-196
<b>MOBILITY AND SURVIVABILITY</b>		
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	03-3-C226.63-2	5-120
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	03-3-C208.63-2	5-126
Defend March Elements	63-2-1006	5-134



**Table 5-1. List of Detachment/Company T&EOs (continued)**

<b>BOS AND TASK TITLE</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-1011	5-140
Set Up Headquarters and Bivouac Areas	63-2-0008	5-144
Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions	03-3-C201.63-2	5-148
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-1016	5-151
Prepare for a Chemical Attack	03-3-C202.63-2	5-155
Respond to a Chemical Attack	03-3-C203.63-2	5-157
Conduct Operational Decontamination	03-3-C224.63-2	5-161
Conduct Thorough Decontamination Operations	03-2-C312.63	5-163
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	03-3-C205.63-2	5-165
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	03-3-C223.63-2	5-167
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	03-3-C222.63-2	5-169
Perform Radiological Decontamination	03-2-C207R	5-171
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-R306	5-173
Defend Against a Level I Attack	63-2-1021	5-176
Prepare Unit For Level II/III Threat	63-2-1022	5-179
Conduct Hasty Displacement	63-2-1023	5-181
Defend Unit Area	63-2-1024	5-184
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	63-2-1025	5-188
Reorganize Unit Defense	63-2-1026	5-190
Execute Battle Handover	63-2-1027	5-192
Use Passive Air Measures	44-2/3-C220.63-2	5-194

**Table 5-1. List of Detachment/Company T&EOs (continued)**

<b>BOS AND TASK TITLE</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT</b>		
Provide Personnel and Administrative Support	63-2-1015	5-199
Provide Unit Supply Support	10-2-C320	5-202
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	08-2-R315.63	5-205
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention	08-2-R303.63	5-208
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-R326	5-211
Handle Enemy Prisoners of War	19-3-3106.63-2	5-213
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	19-3-3105.63-2	5-215
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.63	5-217
Transport Casualties	08-2-C316.63	5-221
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs	10-2-C318	5-225
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	63-2-1028	5-228
<b>COMMAND AND CONTROL</b>		
Occupy New Operating Site	63-2-1009	5-117
Plan Unit Move	63-2-1001	5-231
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	63-2-1007	5-234
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-1010	5-236
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-1014	5-241
Maintain Communications	63-2-1017	5-243

**5-5. OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS.** These tasks are provided for selected tasks. They provide the overall standards for the OPFOR. The OPFOR members must attain its task standards by using the doctrine and tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying. Table 5-2 provides a list of all OPFOR tasks and standards.

**Table 5-2. OPFOR Tasks and Standards**

	<b>TASK TITLE</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
1.	Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Non-Persistent Chemical Weapons	55-OPFOR-1001	5-7
2.	Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons	55-OPFOR-1002	5-7
3.	Conduct Hasty Ambush	55-OPFOR-1003	5-8
4.	Conduct Deliberate Ambush	55-OPFOR-1004	5-8
5.	Conduct Sniper Operations	55-OPFOR-1005	5-9
6.	Conduct Air Attacks	55-OPFOR-1006	5-10
7.	Conduct Aerial Reconnaissance	55-OPFOR-1007	5-10
8.	Gather Intelligence	55-OPFOR-1008	5-11
9.	Conduct Raid	55-OPFOR-1009	5-11
10.	Attack	55-OPFOR-1010	5-12
11.	Maintain Contact	55-OPFOR-1011	5-13
12.	Conduct Electronic Warfare	55-OPFOR-1012	5-13
13.	Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks	55-OPFOR-1013	5-14

**ELEMENT:** OPFOR

**TASK:** DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (55-OPFOR-1001)

**CONDITIONS:** The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

#### **STANDARDS**

1. Deliver chemical agents in low and/or densely wooded areas.
2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting the C2 system.
3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area.
4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas.
5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment.
6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

**ELEMENT:** OPFOR

**TASK:** DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (55-OPFOR-1002)

**CONDITIONS:** Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

#### **STANDARDS**

1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas.
2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies.
3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops.
4. Deny enemy use of specified areas.
5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

**ARTEP 55-406-30-MTP**

**ELEMENT:** OPFOR

**TASK:** CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH (55-OPFOR-1003)

**CONDITIONS:** The OPFOR element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

**STANDARDS**

1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element.
2. Surprise enemy forces.
3. Inflict casualties within the designated kill zone.
4. Inflict damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone.
5. Delay enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period of time.
6. Withdraw, on order, within 2 minutes of ambush initiation.
7. Report actions to superiors.

**ELEMENT:** OPFOR

**TASK:** CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH (55-OPFOR-1004)

**CONDITIONS:** The OPFOR element is operating along an enemy MSR. The OPFOR intelligence reported an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. The OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is approximately 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element possesses automatic and antiarmor weapons and command detonated mines. The OPFOR headquarters ordered complete destruction of the march element.

**STANDARDS**

1. Prepare ambush site before the arrival of enemy element.
2. Surprise enemy forces.
3. Force enemy march element to halt in kill zone.
4. Initiate ambush on order of OPFOR leader.

5. Kill, wound, or capture all enemy personnel, and destroy all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone.
6. Engage all enemy reinforcement and security elements.
7. Consolidate and withdraw from area on order.
8. Report all specified PIR and other intelligence requirements.

**ELEMENT:** OPFOR

**TASK:** CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (55-OPFOR-1005)

**CONDITIONS:** The OPFOR assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along MSR and near support sites.

#### **STANDARDS**

1. Set up well-concealed location(s).
2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with semiautomatic fire.
3. Kill or wound selected target.
4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces.
5. Evacuate the area without being detected.
6. Report all specified PIR and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters.

**ARTEP 55-406-30-MTP**

**ELEMENT:** OPFOR

**TASK:** CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (55-OPFOR-1006)

**CONDITIONS:** OPFOR elements in the rear area forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and the locations of road march elements. OPFOR aircraft are dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARDS**

1. Locate support site(s) or convoys.
2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s).
3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

**ELEMENT:** OPFOR

**TASK:** CONDUCT AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE (55-OPFOR-1007)

**CONDITIONS:** The OPFOR headquarters requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and visually inspect enemy rear area.

**STANDARDS**

1. Photograph assigned sectors.
2. Make quick visual checks where cloud ceiling is low.
3. Locate enemy positions in the rear area, particularly support and storage bases, and C2 facilities.
4. Report PIR and other information requirements to OPFOR headquarters.

**ELEMENT:** OPFOR

**TASK:** GATHER INTELLIGENCE (55-OPFOR-1008)

**CONDITIONS:** Small OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

**STANDARDS**

1. Identify all PIR and other intelligence requirements.
2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning device undetected.
3. Move to an OP that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements.
4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements.
5. Withdraw from area undetected.
6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters.

**ELEMENT:** OPFOR

**TASK:** CONDUCT RAID (55-OPFOR-1009)

**CONDITIONS:** The OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a CSS base.

**STANDARDS**

1. Surprise enemy forces.
2. Assault enemy support base and accomplish assigned tasks.
3. Destroy specified equipment and supplies.
4. Avoid decisive engagement.
5. Withdraw all personnel from objective area(s) within time prescribed.
6. Obtain all PIR from raid site.



**ARTEP 55-406-30-MTP**

**ELEMENT:** OPFOR

**TASK:** ATTACK (55-OPFOR-1010)

**CONDITIONS:** Enemy rear area CSS base was located by OPFOR element. PIR and other intelligence requirements were obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

**STANDARDS**

1. Develop an attack plan.
2. Initiate attack using a maneuver scheme that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses.
3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy unit's flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas.
4. Employ indirect fire to support attack.
5. Penetrate enemy defenses.
6. Destroy equipment and supplies.
7. Inflict casualties.
8. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements.
9. Force enemy units to displace.
10. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

**ELEMENT:** OPFOR

**TASK:** MAINTAIN CONTACT (55-OPFOR-1011)

**CONDITIONS:** The OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARDS**

1. Engage enemy forces decisively.
2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws.
3. Inflict casualties.

**ELEMENT:** OPFOR

**TASK:** CONDUCT ELECTRONIC WARFARE (55-OPFOR-1012)

**CONDITIONS:** The OPFOR employs large numbers of RDF sets, along with ground and airborne and communications analysts, to monitor enemy forces for loose communications security practices.

**STANDARDS**

1. Locate the positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics radio nets.
2. Forward locations to OPFOR headquarters.
3. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers.
4. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.

**ARTEP 55-406-30-MTP**

**ELEMENT:** OPFOR

**TASK:** CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (55-OPFOR-1013)

**CONDITIONS:** The OPFOR dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt CSS operations.

**STANDARDS**

1. Locate rear support bases and C2 facilities.
2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes
3. Infiltrate CSS bases to select and destroy equipment and supplies.
4. Inflict casualties.
5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM DEPLOYMENT ALERT ACTIVITIES (63-2-8001) (FM 100-17, FM 55-65)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is at a normal state of deployment readiness and receives a warning order to prepare for overseas deployment. The CQ or First Sergeant has notified the commander. The unit Movement Plan, Recall Plan, Security Plan, unit access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer and NCO appointed as UMO/NCO. Main body personnel, advance party personnel, SPOE Team, Equipment Reception Team, Packing and Crating Team, Weighing and Marking Team, Rail Loading Team, and Supercargoes have been designated by the commander and trained in their duties. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Alert notification activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Unit personnel are recalled IAW the Recall Plan. All personnel are present or accounted for and briefings are conducted for unit personnel and deployment teams IAW Movement Plan. Security is established IAW Security Plan.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander supervises deployment alert notification activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct the CQ or First Sergeant to implement the Recall Plan.</li> <li>b. Coordinate with higher echelon commander for guidance concerning deployment requirements.</li> <li>c. Brief unit leaders on deployment and mission requirements.</li> <li>d. Direct UMO/NCO to update Movement Plan, Deployment SOP, and MA plans, as required.</li> <li>e. Assign additional and/or replacement personnel to deployment teams, as required.</li> <li>f. Monitor security of unit area for compliance with Security Plan.</li> <li>g. Monitor recall of unit personnel to ensure recall standards are met and personnel accountability is accomplished IAW Recall Plan.</li> <li>h. Submit reports to higher echelon HQ IAW Recall Plan, Security Plan, Deployment OPORD, and Movement Plan.</li> <li>i. Brief higher echelon commander and staff on status of deployment alert activities.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Unit HQ performs recall personnel accountability functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Initiate recall procedures IAW Recall Plan.</li> <li>b. Set up central check-in IAW Recall Plan.</li> <li>c. Check personnel as they arrive to ensure only personnel listed on current access rosters enter the unit area.</li> <li>d. Annotate recall roster to indicate personnel are present for duty as they arrive.</li> <li>e. Compute percent present for duty IAW Recall Plan.</li> <li>f. Brief commander on present-for-duty status as recall progresses.</li> <li>g. Disestablish control check-in point when 100 percent of unit is present or accounted for.</li> </ul> <p>*3. UMO/NCO assemble deployment teams.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify unit deployment team requirements by reviewing Movement Plan.</li> <li>b. Confirm deployment teams personnel are available.</li> <li>c. Request commander to assign additional and/or replacement deployment team members, as required.</li> <li>d. Brief deployment teams on their duties and responsibilities IAW the Movement Plan.</li> <li>e. Brief commander on status of deployment teams status.</li> </ul> <p>*4. Unit leaders supervise element alert activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitor arrival of element personnel to ensure all personnel are accounted for.</li> <li>b. Supervise establishment of security of assigned area IAW Security Plan.</li> <li>c. Brief personnel on deployment.</li> </ul> <p>*5. Section Chiefs and/or Team Leaders supervise subelement alert activities.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>a. Inspect personnel as they arrive to ensure all have required clothing and personal gear.</p> <p>b. Inspect alert bags to ensure all personal gear is present and serviceable.</p> <p>c. Assign personnel to security posts IAW Security Plan.</p> <p>d. Brief commander and/or element leaders on alert status.</p> <p>6. Unit performs recall activities.</p> <p>a. Relay alert notification, as required.</p> <p>b. Report for duty to unit HQ IAW Recall Plan.</p> <p>c. Repair or replace personal gear, as required.</p> <p>d. Perform security functions, as required.</p> <p>e. Provide dependents with information on deployment, as permitted.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM PREPARATION FOR OVERSEAS MOVEMENT ACTIVITIES  
(63-2-8002) (AR 220-10, FM 55-65, FM 55-10, FM 100-17)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Higher HQ has provided a POM processing schedule to the unit commander. Unit personnel have been recalled for deployment to an overseas site. Higher HQ has coordinated with installation facilities for contact team support to conduct POM activities. Transportation to move the unit to POM facilities is available. The Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, Family Assistance Plan, and Battalion Deployment OPORD are available. The unit is deploying as part of an higher echelon deployment. POM activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** POM activities are accomplished IAW the Movement Plan, Deployment OPORD, higher HQ POM processing schedule, and commander’s guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander directs personnel and administrative POM activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provide POM processing schedule to the UMO/NCO.</li> <li>b. Direct the XO/First Sergeant to publish a unit POM processing schedule based on the higher HQ POM processing schedule.</li> <li>c. Forward list of nondeployable personnel to higher HQ.</li> <li>d. Direct personnel to secure POVs and personal property IAW Movement Plan.</li> <li>e. Direct XO to prepare briefing for dependents.</li> <li>f. Direct XO to update Family Assistance Plan, as required.</li> <li>g. Request higher HQ appoint Class A agents to act as pay agents during deployment, if necessary.</li> <li>h. Coordinate with higher HQ to close out unit fund account.</li> <li>i. Brief higher echelon commander on status of POM activities.</li> <li>j. Direct personnel to complete POM processing activities.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Unit HQ processes POM records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Deliver unit POM records to POM processing site.</li> <li>b. Verify that 100 percent of deploying personnel have processed.</li> <li>c. Return POM records to unit HQ.</li> <li>d. Deliver POM records to rear detachment prior to departure.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit HQ performs personnel replacement functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify nondeployable personnel by reviewing monthly USR, First Sergeant Daily Report, and POM processing results.</li> <li>b. Coordinate with higher HQ for replacement personnel.</li> <li>c. Recommend assignment of replacement personnel to commander.</li> <li>d. Assign replacement personnel IAW commander's instructions.</li> <li>e. Update the Family Assistance Plan, as required.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit HQ monitors unit POM activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Publish unit POM processing schedule based on Movement Plan, higher HQ POM processing schedule, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Distribute unit POM processing schedule to sections.</li> <li>c. Monitor POM processing to ensure activities are completed IAW POM processing schedule.</li> <li>d. Coordinate with the higher HQ for additional POM processing, as required.</li> <li>e. Brief commander on POM processing status.</li> </ul> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise personnel and administrative POM activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct personnel to complete POM processing IAW POM processing schedule.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Designate personnel to assist contact teams in POM processing activities, as required.</p> <p>c. Monitor POM processing to ensure activities are completed IAW POM processing schedule.</p> <p>d. Coordinate with the UMO/NCO for additional POM processing, as required.</p> <p>e. Identify nondeployable personnel.</p> <p>f. Coordinate personnel replacement with unit HQ.</p> <p>g. Monitor securing of POVs and personal property for compliance with Movement Plan and commander’s instructions.</p> <p>h. Brief personnel on Family Assistance Plan.</p> <p>i. Brief commander on results of POM processing.</p> <p>6. Unit performs POM activities.</p> <p>a. Perform POM contact team functions, as directed.</p> <p>b. Complete POM processing activities, as directed.</p> <p>c. Secure POVs and personal property IAW Movement Plan and commander’s instructions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO/NO GO”							

NOTE: “\*” Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT TRAINING ACTIVITIES (63-2-8003)  
(FM 55-65, AR 220-10, FM 100-17)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit is preparing for deployment to an overseas site. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct predeployment training. The commander has designated a training officer and NCO. The unit Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, higher echelon OPORD, and training records are available. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Predeployment training is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Predeployment training is accomplished IAW the training schedule and commander’s guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander directs predeployment training activities (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-8951.00-8959).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify training requirements through coordination with unit leaders and review of the Movement Plan and training records.</li> <li>b. Identify special training requirements by reviewing Deployment OPORD and coordinating with higher HQ.</li> <li>c. Direct training officer/NCO to schedule training to correct training deficiencies.</li> <li>d. Designate personnel to receive training IAW higher HQ instructions.</li> <li>e. Brief higher echelon commander on status of predeployment training.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Training Officer/NCO supervise predeployment training activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develop training schedule based on Movement Plan, Deployment OPORD, specialized training requirements, and commander’s instructions.</li> <li>b. Coordinate training support with the higher HQ, as required.</li> <li>c. Provide training schedule to unit leaders, as appropriate.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Monitor training to ensure appropriate training is provided to personnel.</p> <p>e. Brief commander on status of predeployment training.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders perform predeployment training activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinate with UMO/NCO for required training support.</p> <p>b. Conduct training IAW training schedule, if required.</p> <p>c. Annotate training results on individual and team training records.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

**STP 21-II-MQS**

01-8951.00-8959      Conduct Training at Company Level

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT SUPPLY ACTIVITIES (63-2-8004)  
(AR 700-84, AR 220-10, FM 55-65, FM 100-17)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is preparing for deployment to an overseas site. Basic loads of ammunition, rations, and repair parts are available. The unit Movement Plan, TSOP, and higher echelon Deployment OPORD are available. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Predeployment supply activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Predeployment supply activities are accomplished IAW the Movement Plan, TSOP, and commander’s guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander directs predeployment supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify float and/or replacement equipment and additional supply requirements to the Movement Plan deployment supply list based on the Deployment OPORD, METT-T, and coordination with higher HQ.</li> <li>b. Coordinate with higher HQ for issue of additional supplies, as required.</li> <li>c. Coordinate with higher HQ for issue of float and/or replacement equipment, as necessary.</li> <li>d. Direct unit leaders to provide supply and equipment requests to supply sergeant.</li> <li>e. Direct supply sergeant to request required supplies and equipment.</li> <li>f. Brief higher echelon commander and higher HQ on supply status, as required.</li> </ul> <p>2. Sections/platoons perform predeployment supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify shortages of supplies and equipment by conducting inventories and inspections.</li> <li>b. Submit requests for supplies and equipment to supply sergeant IAW TSOP, as required.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Issue individual basic loads, as required.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ provides supply support.</p> <p>a. Submit requests for issue of personal clothing and equipment to higher HQ IAW AR 700-84.</p> <p>b. Submit request for basic loads and required supplies and equipment to higher HQ IAW Movement Plan and TSOP.</p> <p>c. Draw basic loads IAW higher HQ instructions.</p> <p>d. Coordinate with higher HQ to resolve outstanding requisitions.</p> <p>e. Coordinate with commander or higher HQ for transportation and MHE support to pick-up, issue, and/or pack deployment supplies, if necessary.</p> <p>f. Inspect float and/or replacement equipment for serviceability.</p> <p>g. Sign for float and/or replacement equipment.</p> <p>h. Issue supplies and equipment IAW TSOP, as required.</p> <p>i. Secure unissued supplies and equipment IAW TSOP.</p> <p>j. Turn-in equipment, supplies, and hazardous material to appropriate facility, as required.</p> <p>k. Brief commander on deployment supply status.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES (63-2-8005)  
(DA Pam 738-750, AR 220-1, AR 700-138, AR 750-1, DA Pam 750-35,  
FM 9-43-1, FM 55-65, FM 100-17)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is preparing for deployment to an overseas site. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct predeployment maintenance activities. A motor officer has been designated by the commander. Required tools, equipment, and personnel are available. MSTs are available in the unit maintenance area. The Movement Plan, Maintenance SOP, and higher echelon Deployment OPORD are available. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Predeployment maintenance is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Predeployment maintenance is accomplished IAW the Maintenance SOP and commander’s guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander directs predeployment maintenance activities (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-4965.90-0001, 03-4976.90-0501).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitor maintenance activities for compliance with the Maintenance SOP and commander’s guidance.</li> <li>b. Approve the use of controlled exchange when required repair parts are not available.</li> <li>c. Check MCSR for accuracy and completeness.</li> <li>d. Forward MCSR to higher HQ.</li> <li>e. Coordinate with higher HQ for maintenance support, as required.</li> <li>f. Prioritize repair of vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>g. Enforce safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Motor officer and/or motor sergeant supervise predeployment maintenance activities (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-5101.00-0283; 04-4966.90-0010).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify unit operational readiness levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports, PMCS, and predeployment maintenance checks.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Prepare MCSR IAW AR 220-1 and AR 700-138.</p> <p>c. Submit current MCSR to commander.</p> <p>d. Submit request for MSTs to commander, as required.</p> <p>e. Submit request for controlled exchanges to commander for approval.</p> <p>f. Designate unit maintenance personnel to assist MSTs IAW Maintenance SOP, higher HQ, and commander's instructions.</p> <p>g. Direct calibration of tools, if required.</p> <p>h. Verify PLL inventory by conducting spot checks.</p> <p>i. Submit request for PLL replenishment to higher HQ, as required.</p> <p>j. Verify completion of repairs by reviewing maintenance records.</p> <p>k. Coordinate with higher HQ to identify status of vehicles and equipment in support maintenance.</p> <p>l. Coordinate with higher HQ to evacuate nondeployable vehicles and equipment to support maintenance.</p> <p>m. Brief the commander on maintenance status of vehicles and equipment, as required.</p> <p>n. Enforce safety procedures.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ performs organizational maintenance activities.</p> <p>a. Calibrate tools, as required.</p> <p>b. Inspect equipment IAW appropriate operator and organizational maintenance TMs.</p> <p>c. Record all deficiencies on equipment inspection worksheets.</p> <p>d. Correct unit-level maintenance deficiencies.</p> <p>e. Forward requests for DS maintenance to supporting maintenance facility.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Request required repair parts from PLL clerk.</p> <p>g. Repair equipment IAW applicable TM(s).</p> <p>h. Request approval for controlled exchange through motor officer or sergeant when required repair parts are not available.</p> <p>i. Perform controlled exchange IAW motor officer or sergeant’s instructions.</p> <p>j. Perform final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs.</p> <p>k. Conduct inventory of PLL to confirm shortages IAW PLL listing.</p> <p>l. Submit request for PLL replenishment to motor sergeant, as required.</p> <p>m. Perform technical inspections of float and/or replacement equipment IAW appropriate TMs and manufacturer’s instructions.</p> <p>n. Release equipment to appropriate section.</p> <p>o. Employ safety procedures.</p> <p>4. Unit HQ conducts transactions with MSTs.</p> <p>a. Identify vehicles and equipment that require MST support.</p> <p>b. Prepare required documentation for submission to MST.</p> <p>c. Deliver vehicles and equipment to MST.</p> <p>d. Pick up equipment from MST upon notification that repairs are completed.</p> <p>e. Notify owning element to pick up vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise predeployment operator maintenance activities (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-4966.90-0010).</p> <p>a. Monitor performance of PMCS and predeployment maintenance for compliance with Maintenance SOP, appropriate TM, and commander’s guidance.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
b. Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure compliance with Maintenance SOP, appropriate TM, and commander's guidance.  c. Provide input for MCSR to motor officer, as required.  d. Enforce safety procedures.  6. Unit performs predeployment operator maintenance.  a. Perform PMCS IAW appropriate TM(s).  b. Notify supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities.  c. Employ safety procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

NOTE: "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

**STP 21-II-MQS**

- 01-4965.90-0001 Supervise Unit Maintenance Operations
- 03-4976.90-0501 Prepare a Materiel Condition Status Report
- 03-5101.00-0283 Supervise the Maintenance of Unit Prescribed Load List
- 04-4966.90-0010 Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PREPARE VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT FOR DEPLOYMENT (63-2-8006)  
(FM 55-65, AR 220-10, TB 55-46-1, FM 55-9, FM 55-10, FM 55-12,  
FM 100-17)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a movement directive to deploy to an overseas site. A rail head is available on the installation. All personnel are present and have been trained on requirements for preparing vehicles and equipment for deployment. Packing and Crating, Weighing and Loading, and Rail Loading Teams have been designated and trained. The Movement Directive, Movement Plan, Deployment SOP, and Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and NCO appointed as UMO/NCO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Equipment preparation is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Vehicles and equipment to be deployed are prepared for deployment and loaded for movement to the APOE or SPOE IAW the Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and commander’s guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander directs vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be deployed based on movement directive, Movement Plan, Deployment OPORD, higher echelon commander’s guidance, and METT-T.</li> <li>b. Identify personnel, equipment, and vehicles scheduled to move to the APOE or SPOE by road or rail by reviewing Movement Plan and higher echelon commander’s guidance.</li> <li>c. Designate a UMA and container packing area.</li> <li>d. Designate storage areas for equipment not to be deployed.</li> <li>e. Coordinate with higher HQ for disposition of equipment not to be deployed or stored by the unit.</li> <li>f. Provide unit leaders with disposition instructions for equipment not being deployed.</li> <li>g. Coordinate with higher HQ for transportation support to the APOE or SPOE, if necessary.</li> <li>h. Inspect area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned-in or placed in a designated holding area.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>i. Notify higher HQ when vehicles and containers are loaded and ready to move.</p> <p>*2. UMO/NCO supervise vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <p>a. Update AUDEL to reflect vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be deployed based on physical inventory and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Update AUDEL to reflect actual weights based on results of weighing and any dimensions beyond those listed in TB 55-46-1 for equipment LIN/INDEX NO.</p> <p>c. Input updated AUDEL into the ITO or TAMCA/MCT TC-ACCIS station.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> When verified by the UMO, the updated AUDEL becomes the DEL produced by TC-ACCIS.</p> <p>d. Provide UMC and/or higher HQ with information on oversize and overweight vehicles, equipment, and cargo requiring special handling.</p> <p>e. Coordinate with UMC for DEL, BBPCT material requirements lists, vehicle/rail loading plans and schedules, special hauling permit requests, military shipping labels, and convoy clearance request produced by TC-ACCIS.</p> <p>f. Coordinate with higher HQ for packing materials, weighing scales, MHE, containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials, as required.</p> <p>g. Provide unit leaders with deployment forms, shipping labels, and documents, as required.</p> <p>h. Coordinate container pick-up with higher HQ.</p> <p>i. Provide special instructions to Packing and Crating Teams, if necessary.</p> <p>j. Provide container packing schedules to unit leaders.</p> <p>k. Identify transportation support requirements by reviewing Movement Plan and current vehicle status reports.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PREPARE UNIT FOR NONTACTICAL MOVE (63-2-8007) (FM 55-30, FM 7-20, FM 55-9, FM 55-12, FM 55-65)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a movement directive to move to the A/SPOE for deployment to an overseas site. Routes, scheduled halts, and logistics and administrative support are available IAW the Movement Plan. The higher echelon has an advanced party at the A/SPOE and the advance party has conducted a route reconnaissance. The unit march commander has been designated. Security for the move has been coordinated. The Movement Directive, Movement Plan, port call message, load plans, and strip maps are available. Vehicles are loaded and in the UMA. The unit has a trained officer and NCO appointed as UMO/NCO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Preparation for movement is performed day or night. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Unit is ready to cross SP NLT time prescribed in Movement Directive.

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO GO</b>
<p>*1. UMO/NCO supervise preparation for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with higher HQ to verify Movement Plan information for accuracy.</li> <li>b. Compute travel time and distance from proposed SP to RP.</li> <li>c. Compare travel time and start time to verify unit will arrive at A/SPOE IAW port call message.</li> <li>d. Inspect vehicles and equipment for proper markings and military shipping labels IAW FM 55-9, FM 55-12, FM 55-65, Movement Plan, and current instructions.</li> <li>e. Notify higher HQ that unit is ready to move.</li> <li>f. Brief commander on preparations for movement.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment for movement to A/SPOE (STP 21-1-SMCT: 051-191-1362).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform before-operation PMCS on all vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>b. Correct maintenance discrepancies within the operator's capabilities IAW applicable TM.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Report all maintenance deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor.</p> <p>d. Correct loading deficiencies IAW loading plan, if necessary.</p> <p>e. Recompute vehicle center of gravity, if necessary (APOE only).</p> <p>f. Remark center of gravity on vehicle, if necessary (APOE only).</p> <p>g. Mark vehicles for movement to A/SPOE IAW FM 55-12, FM 55-30, Movement Order, and UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Place military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment IAW Movement Plan and UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>*3. March commander and leaders organize convoy for movement to A/SPOE (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-7300.75-0500).</p> <p>a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first.</p> <p>b. Assign control vehicles.</p> <p>c. Assign recovery vehicle(s) positions where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement.</p> <p>d. Assign sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to trail party element.</p> <p>e. Provide vehicle position listing with location of all vehicles to the trail party leader.</p> <p>f. Open radio net(s) as specified in the Movement Plan.</p> <p>*4. March commander and leaders conduct pre-movement inspections (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3304.01-0002).</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel and their equipment for compliance with Movement Directive, Movement Plan, and commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Forward personnel and equipment status to unit HQ and higher HQ.</p> <p>*5. March commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel (STP 21-I-MQS: 03-9007.01-0020).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provide strip maps to each vehicle driver.</li> <li>b. Brief convoy chain of command.</li> <li>c. Brief convoy route.</li> <li>d. Prescribe the rate of march and catch-up speeds.</li> <li>e. Brief vehicle intervals.</li> <li>f. Identify scheduled halts.</li> <li>g. Brief safety, accident, and break-down procedures.</li> <li>h. Identify location of maintenance support.</li> <li>i. Provide location and identification of destination.</li> <li>j. Brief arm/hand signals, radio frequencies, and call signs.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit prepares to cross SP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Stage vehicles for convoy IAW march commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Notify march commander that vehicles are ready to cross SP for convoy to A/SPOE.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

**STP 21-I-MQS**

03-9007.01-0020 Give Briefings  
04-3304.01-0002 Conduct Inspection

**STP 21-II-MQS**

01-7300.75-0500 Plan Convoy Operations

**STP 21-1-SMCT**

051-191-1362 Camouflage Equipment



**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** CONDUCT NONTACTICAL ROAD MARCH (63-2-8008) (FM 55-30)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITION:** Time specified to cross SP for convoy to A/SPOE has arrived. All equipment to be moved by convoy is loaded and vehicles are positioned for departure. The route of march is identified and has been traveled by a reconnaissance party. All weight, height, and width restrictions along route of march have been verified. Coordination for rest stops, RON facilities, and personnel and maintenance support has been accomplished. A security element has been assigned. RP is within the A/SPOE MA. Convoy operations may be performed during daylight or darkness. Radio and visual signals are used for march column control. The Movement Plan and Deployment OPORD are available. Map and overlays with SP, checkpoints, RP, and critical points are available. Column may conduct halts during movement. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** SP, checkpoints, and RP are crossed at times specified in the Movement Plan or times adjusted on the road movement table by the march commander.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. March commander initiates convoy (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-7200.75-0100).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct lead vehicle to cross SP at specified time.</li> <li>b. Verify vehicles have crossed the SP.</li> <li>c. Forward SP crossing report to higher HQ when unit elements have crossed the SP.</li> </ul> <p>*2. March commander reports convoy information to higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forward checkpoint(s) clearance report as checkpoints are crossed.</li> <li>b. Employ current SOI/SSI codes in all transmissions.</li> </ul> <p>*3. March commander enforces march discipline (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-7200.75-0100).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Place directional guides at all critical intersections along route, if necessary.</li> <li>b. Assume position(s) along march route that provides command presence at critical turns or other points of decision.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Enforce all movement policies defined in the Movement Plan, with emphasis on formation, distances, speeds, passing procedures, and halts.</p> <p>d. Adjust formation distances and speed consistent with roads and speed limits.</p> <p>e. Enforce security measures to protect equipment and cargo during halts.</p> <p>f. Communicate to unit leaders and operators, by radio or proper visual signals, any violations of march discipline or changes to current orders.</p> <p>4. Unit employs march discipline.</p> <p>a. Maintain designated march speed specified in Movement Plan or as prescribed by the march commander.</p> <p>b. Maintain proper vehicle interval as specified in Movement Plan or as adjusted by the march commander.</p> <p>c. Obey vehicle driving regulations and safe driving procedures based on conditions.</p> <p>d. Cross all checkpoints as scheduled.</p> <p>e. React correctly to march commander's arm/hand signals.</p> <p>5. Unit conducts scheduled halt(s).</p> <p>a. Stop column at prescribed time and location.</p> <p>b. Report scheduled halt to higher HQ, if appropriate.</p> <p>c. Perform during-operation PMCS on vehicles (operators).</p> <p>d. Inspect vehicle loads for safety and security.</p> <p>e. Begin departure at specified time in the Movement Plan or march commander's instructions.</p> <p>f. Report resumption of march to higher HQ, if appropriate.</p> <p>6. Unit conducts unscheduled halt(s).</p> <p>a. Alert march column with prescribed arm/hand signal.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Resume march as soon as reason for halt is rectified.</p> <p>d. Report resumption of march to higher HQ, if appropriate.</p> <p>7. Trail party recovers disabled vehicle (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-4995.90-0010; STP 9-63B12-SM: 091-179-0130, 0140, 0180, 0190, 0200).</p> <p>a. Inspect disabled vehicle for repairability.</p> <p>b. Repair disabled vehicle, when possible.</p> <p>c. Report vehicle status to march commander.</p> <p>d. Tow disabled vehicle to applicable maintenance facility or destination based on march commander's instructions.</p> <p>*8. March commander monitors unit crossing RP (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-7200.75-0100).</p> <p>a. Verify that lead vehicle has crossed RP at specified time.</p> <p>b. Verify the vehicles that have crossed RP.</p> <p>c. Forward SITREP to higher HQ.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

**STP 21-II-MQS**

01-7200.75-0100 Conduct Convoy Operations  
03-4995.90-0010 Direct Vehicle Equipment Recovery Operations

**STP 9-63B12-SM**

091-179-0130 Determine Recovery Method  
091-179-0140 Locate Recovery Site  
091-179-0180 Recover Disabled Wheeled Vehicle  
091-179-0190 Recover Mired Wheeled Vehicle  
091-179-0200 Recover Overturned Wheeled Vehicle

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM SEA PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR DEPLOYMENT (63-2-8009) (FM 55-65, AR 220-10, FM 100-17)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit’s wheeled vehicle convoy crosses the RP and is in the SPOE MA. The commander has designated a unit SPOE Team and SPOE Team OIC. The commander or SPOE Team OIC has notified battalion, supporting installation, and port commander representatives of the unit’s arrival. PSA officials have requested unit vehicle operators assistance in offloading unit vehicles deployed to the SPOE by rail. The rail head is located in the SPOE AO and the unit’s equipment has arrived. Transportation, maintenance, and logistics support is available. The Movement Plan, Deployment SOP, MA Plan, and Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and NCO appointed as UMO/NCO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. SPOE activities are performed day or night. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** SPOE activities are performed IAW Movement Plan, battalion staff, and PSA officials instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander or SPOE Team OIC directs SPOE activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct team to perform after-operation PMCS of vehicles upon arrival in the SPOE MA.</li> <li>b. Identify transportation requirements for return to unit area.</li> <li>c. Coordinate with supporting installation officials for transportation, maintenance, and logistics support, as required.</li> <li>d. Coordinate with PSA officials to verify SPOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</li> <li>e. Brief team leaders on SPOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</li> <li>f. Brief UMO or NCO on POC for maintenance support.</li> <li>g. Direct team to offload and inspect equipment arriving by rail.</li> <li>h. Coordinate with PSA to identify number of supercargoes authorized.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>j. Brief supercargoes on boarding schedule, responsibilities, and POC during sea movement.</p> <p>k. Conduct acceptance inspection of vehicles, equipment, and cargo with PSA officials.</p> <p>l. Direct team to correct deficiencies noted during PSA acceptance inspection.</p> <p>m. Transfer custody of vehicles, equipment, and cargo to SPOE officials.</p> <p>n. Brief the battalion commander or designated representative on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>2. Supercargoes prepare for deployment.</p> <p>a. Report to port commander's representative IAW UMO/NCO instructions.</p> <p>b. Perform SPOE activities IAW port commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Coordinate with vessel POC for instructions on responsibilities and accommodations.</p> <p>d. Load baggage IAW instruction from vessel POC.</p> <p>e. Board ship IAW instruction from vessel POC.</p> <p>*3. UMO/NCO coordinates SPOE activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinate with PSA officials to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment (ship stow plan).</p> <p>b. Monitor PSA acceptance inspection of vehicles and cargo to determine deficiencies.</p> <p>c. Coordinate with maintenance support POC for disposition of excess fuel, POL products, and maintenance support, as necessary.</p> <p>d. Inspect military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment for compliance with Deployment SOP and PSA officials instructions.</p> <p>e. Coordinate with PSA officials to correct deficiencies in military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Brief commander and/or SPOE Team OIC on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>*4. UMO/NCO coordinate rail offloading.</p> <p>    a. Coordinate with PSA officials and intermediate command UMO/NCO for rail offloading schedule and requirements.</p> <p>    b. Designate personnel to assist in rail offloading activities.</p> <p>    c. Brief personnel designated to perform rail offloading activities on schedule and requirements.</p> <p>    d. Supervise rail offloading activities.</p> <p>    e. Assume custody of equipment deployed by rail by signing appropriate shipping documents.</p> <p>    f. Notify SPOE Team leaders equipment deployed by rail has arrived in the MA.</p> <p>    g. Brief commander/OIC on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>5. SPOE Team performs rail offloading operations.</p> <p>    a. Report to the rail head IAW UMO/NCO instructions.</p> <p>    b. Offload equipment from railcars IAW PSA official instructions.</p> <p>    c. Move equipment to SPOE MA IAW PSA official instructions.</p> <p>    d. Employ safety procedures.</p> <p>6. SPOE Team performs SPOE MA maintenance.</p> <p>    a. Perform after-operation PMCS IAW Deployment SOP and appropriate TM.</p> <p>    b. Notify supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability.</p> <p>    c. Check vehicles, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage, proper markings, and compliance with loading plans.</p> <p>    d. Conduct final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW Deployment SOP and FM 55-65.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Adjust vehicle fuel levels IAW Movement Plan and PSA officials instructions.</p> <p>f. Turn-in excess fuel and POL products IAW UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>g. Verify placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and PSA officials instructions.</p> <p>h. Correct deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW unit leader's instructions.</p> <p>i. Move to SPOE SA, as directed.</p> <p>j. Employ safety procedures.</p> <p>*7. SPOE Team leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment.</p> <p>a. Inspect military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment for compliance with Deployment SOP and UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>c. Coordinate maintenance assistance with Commander and/or SPOE Team OIC.</p> <p>d. Report to the rail head IAW UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Offload equipment from railcars IAW PSA officials instructions.</p> <p>f. Move equipment to SPOE MA IAW PSA officials instructions.</p> <p>g. Enforce safety procedures.</p> <p>8. SPOE Team performs final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment.</p> <p>a. Move vehicles and equipment to SPOE SA, as directed.</p> <p>b. Stage vehicles for loading IAW UMO/NCO instructions.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Correct deficiencies in military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment IAW UMO/NCO instructions.</p> <p>d. Drive vehicles to call forward area, as directed.</p> <p>e. Employ safety procedures.</p> <p>*9. UMO/NCO update transportation documentation.</p> <p>a. Verify DEL by conducting physical inspection of equipment.</p> <p>b. Update DEL, as required.</p> <p>c. Verify the presence of supercargoes by conducting roll call.</p> <p>d. Update supercargo manifest, as required.</p> <p>10. SPOE Team returns to unit area.</p> <p>a. Assemble for return to unit area IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions.</p> <p>b. Report to transportation loading area IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions.</p> <p>c. Load baggage on vehicles IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions.</p> <p>d. Board transportation to return to unit IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

NOTE: "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR DEPLOYMENT (63-2-8010) (FM 55-12, AR 220-10, FM 55-10, FM 100-17, TM 38-250)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit arrives at the APOE MA for aerial deployment. Equipment and vehicles not deploying by air have been moved to the SPOE. The ITO or TAMCA/MCT has a UMC and advance party at the APOE to assist in APOE activities. Transportation support is available. The unit deployment SOP, Movement Plan, port call message, and higher echelon Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and NCO appointed as UMO/NCO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. APOE activities are performed day or night, unless terminated by the DACG. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** APOE activities are performed IAW Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and DACG officials and commander’s instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander directs APOE activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Notify UMC and DACG officials that the unit has arrived at the APOE.</li> <li>b. Coordinate with UMC, DACG, and/or supporting installation officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</li> <li>c. Brief unit on duties and responsibilities based on UMC, DACG, and/or supporting installation officials instructions.</li> <li>d. Direct unit to conduct final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW Deployment SOP and FM 55-12.</li> <li>e. Conduct acceptance inspection of vehicles and equipment with DACG officials at the alert holding area.</li> <li>f. Direct unit to correct deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection.</li> <li>g. Transfer custody of equipment and cargo to DACG officials IAW Deployment SOP.</li> <li>h. Brief the higher echelon commander on status of APOE activities.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*2. UMO/NCO supervise APOE activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with DACG and/or supporting installation officials for transportation, maintenance, supply, and other support, as required.</li> <li>b. Coordinate with DACG officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</li> <li>c. Coordinate with DACG to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>d. Verify that deficiencies noted during DACG acceptance inspection have been corrected.</li> <li>e. Verify the presence of all manifested personnel by conducting roll call.</li> <li>f. Provide verified personnel and cargo manifest to DACG at the alert holding area.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage, and compliance with loading plans IAW MA Plan.</li> <li>b. Inspect vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for proper marking and documentation IAW MA Plan.</li> <li>c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</li> <li>d. Coordinate with the UMO/NCO for maintenance assistance, as required.</li> <li>e. Enforce safety procedures</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit performs APOE MA activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform after-operation PMCS IAW Deployment SOP and appropriate TMs.</li> <li>b. Notify supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability to repair.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Conduct final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW FM 55-12 and UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Adjust vehicle fuel levels IAW TM 38-250 and UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Turn-in excess fuel IAW UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Correct deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW unit leader's instructions.</p> <p>g. Correct deficiencies on placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, TM 38-250, and UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Move to APOE alert holding area, as directed.</p> <p>i. Employ safety procedures.</p> <p>5. Unit performs APOE alert holding area activities.</p> <p>a. Correct deficiencies in shipping documents, markings, custom labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment IAW Deployment SOP and UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Drive vehicles to call forward area, as directed.</p> <p>6. Unit performs APOE passenger activities.</p> <p>a. Report to designated location for DACG safety and anti-terrorism briefing IAW UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Complete security screen IAW DACG official's instructions.</p> <p>c. Board aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR DEPLOYMENT (63-2-8011) (FM 55-65, FM 55-10, FM 100-17)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Aircraft carrying main body, lands at the APOD. The higher echelon has advance party personnel at the APOD to assist the unit in APOD activities. Representatives from the higher echelon advance party and AACG meet the aircraft. AACG officials have requested that unit personnel assist in offloading vehicles. The AACG has designated a holding area and a MA for the unit to complete APOD activities. Transportation is available to move the unit to the MA, SPOD, and theater SA. The commander has designated an Equipment Reception Team to travel to the SPOD and receive unit vehicles and equipment deployed by ship. The Deployment SOP is available. APOD activities are performed day or night. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** APOD activities are performed IAW Deployment SOP and AACG officials and commander’s instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander coordinates arrival of personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with higher echelon advance party and port MCT officials upon arrival for location of holding and marshaling areas, maintenance support, movement, security, and other special APOD requirements.</li> <li>b. Assemble unit in holding area.</li> <li>c. Direct unit leaders to establish security, as required.</li> <li>d. Coordinate with higher HQ representative or port MCT for transportation support to APOD MA, SPOD holding area, and theater SA.</li> <li>e. Coordinate with higher HQ representative for tactical intelligence, security requirements, and movement schedule.</li> <li>f. Brief unit leaders on tactical situation, security requirements, movement schedule, and special APOD requirements.</li> <li>g. Direct unit leaders to establish security IAW higher HQ instructions.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*2. UMO/NCO supervise APOD activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with AACG for offloading and movement schedules.</li> <li>b. Brief unit leaders on offloading and movement schedules.</li> <li>c. Provide AACG, supporting installation officials, and higher HQ representative a copy of DEL.</li> <li>d. Coordinate with higher HQ representatives for convoy routes, maps, and timetable for road movements to SPOE and theater SA.</li> <li>e. Coordinate with higher HQ representatives for fuel and supplies for road movements.</li> <li>f. Brief commander on APOD activities.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise APOD activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect personnel and weapons for accountability as they exit aircraft.</li> <li>b. Brief personnel on location of holding and marshaling areas, movement requirements, and special APOD requirements.</li> <li>c. Establish security IAW commander's instructions.</li> <li>d. Designate personnel to assist in offloading aircraft, as required.</li> <li>e. Inspect personnel and personal gear at the holding area and MA to ensure all personnel have arrived with required personal gear and baggage.</li> <li>f. Brief commander on APOD activities.</li> <li>g. Enforce safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>4. Main body performs APOD activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Disembark aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions.</li> <li>b. Assemble in APOD holding area, as directed.</li> <li>c. Perform offloading activities IAW AACG officials and loadmaster's instructions.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Perform security functions, as directed.</p> <p>e. Move to APOD MA IAW commander’s instructions.</p> <p>f. Perform security functions, as directed.</p> <p>g. Inspect vehicles and equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and serviceable.</p> <p>h. Notify unit leaders of vehicle and/or equipment deficiencies that can not be corrected.</p> <p>i. Reconfigure vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary.</p> <p>j. Fuel vehicles for convoy to theater SA, if appropriate.</p> <p>k. Load baggage on transportation for movement to SPOD holding area or theater SA, as directed.</p> <p>l. Board transportation for movement to SPOD holding area or theater SA, as directed.</p> <p>m. Employ safety procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO/NO GO”							

**NOTE:** “\*” Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM SEA PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR DEPLOYMENT (63-2-8012) (FM 55-65, FM 55-10, FM 100-17)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit equipment and supercargoes have arrived at the SPOD. The commander has designated an Equipment Reception Team. The commander and the Equipment Reception Team are assigned to the SPOD holding area. The Equipment Reception Team has been trained and briefed on duties and responsibilities. The higher echelon HQ has deployed and the higher echelon commander and representatives from his staff are located in the SPOD. Higher HQ has coordinated with MCT for reception and onward movement requirements. A Rail Loading Team Chief and Rail Loading Team has been designated and trained. Transportation support is available. HN or MP security is provided. The PSA has designated an area for equipment to be inventoried and inspected as it is offloaded. Rail and road MAs have been designated for the unit to complete SPOD activities and prepare for movement to the theater SA. Sufficient railcars and vehicles are available to move the unit to the theater SA. The unit’s main body is located in the theater SA. The Deployment SOP is available. SPOD activities are performed day or night. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** SPOD activities are performed IAW Deployment SOP and PSA official's and commander’s guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander directs SPOD activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with higher HQ and/or PSA and port MCT officials upon arrival for location of holding and marshaling areas, maintenance, logistics, and movement support and security, and other special SPOD requirements.</li> <li>b. Identify amount of PREPO materiel required by the unit.</li> <li>c. Assemble unit in holding area.</li> <li>d. Conduct acceptance inspection with PSA officials.</li> <li>e. Notify higher HQ representative of missing or damaged equipment.</li> <li>f. Assume custody of equipment and cargo IAW higher HQ representative and PSA official's instructions.</li> <li>g. Coordinate with higher HQ representative for transportation support to theater SA, if required.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Coordinate with higher HQ for departure schedules to the theater SA.</p> <p>i. Verify arrival, morale, and welfare of supercargoes.</p> <p>j. Direct convoy and rail loading parties to proceed to rail loading or road convoy marshaling areas IAW higher HQ instructions.</p> <p>k. Monitor preparation of equipment for road convoy or rail movement to ensure compliance with TSOP.</p> <p>l. Brief unit leaders on APOD requirements.</p> <p>m. Brief higher echelon commander or designated representative on SPOD activities, as required.</p> <p>*2. UMO/NCO supervise SPOD activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinate with higher HQ representative to identify offloading schedules; location of holding and MAs, location of PREPO vehicles and materiel; and other SPOD information, as required.</p> <p>b. Brief personnel on offloading schedules, drawing PREPO vehicles and materiel, special SPOD requirements, and location of MA.</p> <p>c. Coordinate with higher HQ representative to identify equipment, loading times and sites, and unit loading requirements to prepare designated equipment for rail movement to theater SA.</p> <p>d. Coordinate with higher HQ representatives for convoy routes, maps, tactical intelligence, and timetable for road move to theater SA.</p> <p>e. Coordinate with higher HQ representatives for fuel, ammunition, and supplies for road move to theater SA.</p> <p>f. Provide rail loading plan to Rail Loading Team Chief.</p> <p>g. Monitor rail loading procedures to ensure compliance with MCT's instructions.</p> <p>h. Monitor preparation of equipment for road convoy to ensure compliance with TSOP.</p> <p>i. Brief equipment reception party on rail loading and convoy requirements.</p> <p>j. Brief commander on SPOD activities.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>3. Supercargoes perform SPOD activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Disembark ship IAW vessel POC's instructions.</li> <li>b. Report to area commander for instructions.</li> </ul> <p>4. Equipment Reception Team performs equipment reception activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Offload vehicles IAW PSA officials instructions.</li> <li>b. Inspect equipment to ensure all equipment is operational.</li> <li>c. Move vehicles and materiel from PREPO locations to rail or convoy MAs.</li> <li>d. Move unit vehicles and cargo to SPOD rail or convoy MAs.</li> <li>e. Perform before-operation PMCS on all vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>f. Correct all vehicle and equipment discrepancies within the operator's capabilities IAW applicable TM.</li> <li>g. Report all deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor.</li> <li>h. Reconfigure vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary.</li> <li>i. Fuel vehicles for convoy to theater SA, if appropriate.</li> <li>j. Draw weapons, ammunition, and other tactical supplies from higher HQ representative, if necessary.</li> <li>k. Notify UMO/NCO that vehicles are offloaded and operational.</li> </ul> <p>*5. Rail Loading Team Chief supervises rail loading activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with UMO/NCO for rail loading plans.</li> <li>b. Coordinate with UMO/NCO to identify special rail loading requirements.</li> <li>c. Verify the presence of all rail guards by conducting roll call.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Verify the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory.</p> <p>e. Provide a copy of the personnel and cargo manifest to the conductor.</p> <p>f. Notify commander when rail loading is completed.</p> <p>6. Rail Loading Team performs rail loading.</p> <p>a. Stage vehicles IAW rail loading plan.</p> <p>b. Load vehicles and equipment on railcars IAW rail loading plan and UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>c. Secure vehicles and equipment IAW rail loading plan and UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Notify Rail Loading Team Chief when rail loading is completed.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PREPARE EQUIPMENT RECEPTION TEAM FOR TACTICAL ROAD MARCH (63-2-8013) (FM 55-30, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 7-20)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has received a movement order from higher HQ to move from the SPOD MA to theater SA or TAA. The unit’s vehicles have been offloaded and are operational. Movement can occur in a field or MOUT environment. The MCT has provided routes of march and a movement schedule. Area reconnaissance and coordination for fire support and medical evacuation support has been accomplished by higher echelon staff personnel. The higher echelon and unit TSOPs are available. The unit march commander has been designated. Strip maps are provided by higher HQ. Some iterations of training on this task are performed in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Equipment Reception Team is ready to cross SP NLT time prescribed in movement order. At MOPP Level 4, performance degradation factors increase preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Equipment Reception Team prepares vehicles and equipment (STP 21-1-SMCT: 051-191-1362).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Remove all unit identification markings on vehicles.</li> <li>b. Cover all reflective surfaces of all vehicles or cargo with available materials.</li> <li>c. Harden all vehicles using sandbags and/or other authorized materials.</li> <li>d. Place antennas at lowest height.</li> <li>e. Turn radio volume and squelch to lowest operational setting consistent with operational requirements.</li> <li>f. Set squelch setting “on” and call-light “off” when operating at night.</li> </ul> <p>*2. March commander and leaders organize convoy (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-7300.75-0500).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first.</li> <li>b. Assign control vehicles without setting a pattern.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Assign recovery vehicle(s) positions where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement.</p> <p>d. Assign hardened vehicle(s) with crew-served weapons interspersed throughout the convoy.</p> <p>e. Assign passenger locations where all unit personnel have a position and semiautomatic and automatic weapons are alternated throughout the convoy to cover front, rear, and flanks.</p> <p>f. Assign soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees.</p> <p>g. Assign sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to trail party element.</p> <p>h. Provide vehicle position listing with locations of all vehicles to the trail party leader.</p> <p>i. Open radio net(s) as specified in the movement order.</p> <p>*3. March commander and leaders conduct pre-movement inspections (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3304.01-0002).</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel and their equipment for compliance with commander's guidance, movement order, and TSOP.</p> <p>b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</p> <p>d. Forward personnel and equipment status to commander and higher HQ.</p> <p>*4. March commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel (STP 21-I-MQS: 03-9007.01-0020).</p> <p>a. Provide strip maps to each vehicle driver.</p> <p>b. Brief convoy chain of command.</p> <p>c. Brief convoy route.</p> <p>d. Prescribe the rate of march and catch-up speeds.</p> <p>e. Brief vehicle intervals.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>f. Identify scheduled halts.</li> <li>g. Brief safety, accident, and break-down procedures.</li> <li>h. Brief immediate action security measures.</li> <li>i. Brief blackout condition procedures.</li> <li>j. Identify location of medical support.</li> <li>k. Identify location of maintenance support.</li> <li>l. Provide location and identification of destination.</li> <li>m. Brief arm/hand signals.</li> <li>n. Brief radio frequencies and call signs for control personnel, fire support elements, and medical evacuation support.</li> </ul> <p>5. Equipment Reception Team prepares to cross SP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Position all vehicles IAW march commander’s instructions.</li> <li>b. Clear all individual and crew-served weapons.</li> <li>c. Post air guards in positions designated by march commander.</li> <li>d. Post security guards to maintain 360 degree surveillance.</li> <li>e. Forward movement readiness report to higher HQ.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO/NO GO”							

**NOTE:** “\*” Indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

**STP 21-I-MQS**

04-3304.01-0002      Conduct Inspections

**STP 21-II-MQS**

01-7300.75-0500      Plan Convoy Operations

**STP 21-1-SMCT**

051-191-1362      Camouflage Equipment

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS (63-2-8014) (FM 100-17, FM 55-65, FM 55-10)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit HQ receives a warning order to redeploy to home station. The unit is located in the TAA. Some personnel and administrative actions are initiated in the TAA and completed in the RAA. The unit is redeploying as part of battalion redeployment. Higher HQ has provided a POM processing schedule to the commander. Higher HQ has coordinated for ASG contact team support. Transportation to move the unit to POM facilities is available. The Redeployment Movement Plan is available. The unit has a trained officer and NCO appointed as UMO/NCO. Preparation activities for redeployment are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Redeployment POM activities are accomplished IAW Redeployment Movement Plan, higher HQ POM processing schedule, and commander’s guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander directs personnel and administrative POM activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with higher HQ to identify personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment.</li> <li>b. Designate battalion advance party representatives and SPOE Team.</li> <li>c. Brief unit leaders on personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment.</li> <li>d. Provide personnel and administrative processing schedule to unit HQ.</li> <li>e. Direct the unit HQ to develop a unit personnel and administrative processing schedule.</li> <li>f. Forward list of personnel unable to redeploy to higher HQ.</li> <li>g. Direct personnel to complete personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment.</li> <li>h. Approve award and decoration recommendations.</li> <li>i. Coordinate with higher HQ for personnel and administrative support, as required.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>j. Brief battalion commander on status of personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p>2. Unit HQ supervises redeployment personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Develop unit personnel and administrative processing schedule based on the Redeployment Movement Plan, higher HQ POM processing, and commander's guidance.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Distribute unit personnel and administrative processing schedule to sections.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Monitor personnel and administrative processing to ensure personnel complete actions IAW schedule.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. Prepare passenger manifest.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">e. Process recommendations for decorations and awards IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">f. Coordinate with the higher HQ for personnel and administrative support, as required.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">g. Brief commander on personnel and administrative actions, as required.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Direct personnel to complete personnel and administrative actions, as required.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Monitor personnel and administrative processing to ensure personnel complete actions IAW schedule.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Submit performance reports, award and decoration recommendations, and other personnel actions to the commander for approval or certification, as required.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. Coordinate with unit HQ for personnel and administrative support, as required.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">e. Submit records and reports to unit HQ IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">f. Brief commander on personnel and administrative actions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
g. Brief personnel on personnel and administrative requirements.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT TRAINING ACTIVITIES (63-2-8015)  
(FM 55-65, AR 220-10, FM 100-17)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit HQ is preparing for redeployment to home station. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct redeployment training. Training support is available to train unit personnel in customs, USDA, and other redeployment requirements. Training is conducted in the TAA and/or RAA. The commander has designated a training officer and NCO. The Redeployment Movement Plan, Battalion Redeployment OPORD, and training records are available. The unit has a trained officer and NCO appointed as UMO/NCO. The unit is redeploying as part of battalion redeployment. Redeployment training activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Redeployment training is accomplished IAW the training schedule and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander directs redeployment training activities (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-8951.00-8959).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify redeployment training requirements by reviewing the Redeployment Movement Plan and battalion Redeployment OPORD and in coordination with higher HQ.</li> <li>b. Direct training officer to develop a unit training schedule.</li> <li>c. Designate personnel to receive redeployment training.</li> <li>d. Brief battalion commander on status of redeployment training.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Training Officer/NCO supervise redeployment training activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develop training schedule based on Redeployment OPORD, higher HQ, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Coordinate with higher HQ for training support, as required.</li> <li>c. Provide training schedule to higher HQ and unit leaders, as appropriate.</li> <li>d. Brief commander on status of redeployment training.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*3. Unit leaders perform redeployment training activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinate with UMO/NCO for required training support.</p> <p>b. Conduct training IAW training schedule, if required.</p> <p>c. Monitor training to ensure appropriate training is provided IAW training schedule.</p> <p>d. Annotate training results on individual and team training records.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

**STP 21-II-MQS**

01-8951.00-8959      Conduct Training at Company Level

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT SUPPLY ACTIVITIES (63-2-8016) (AR 700-84, AR 220-10, FM 55-65, FM 100-17)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit HQ is preparing for redeployment to home station. Vehicles, equipment, and supplies are available for reconstitution of units redeploying. Redeployment supply activities are accomplished in the TAA and RAA. The TSOP, Redeployment Movement Plan, and Battalion Redeployment OPORD are available. The unit is redeploying as part of battalion deployment. Redeployment supply activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Redeployment supply activities are accomplished IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan, TSOP, Battalion Redeployment OPORD, and commander’s guidance.

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO GO</b>
<p>*1. Commander directs redeployment supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify vehicles and equipment to be left in-country.</li> <li>b. Identify vehicles and equipment required to reconstitute the unit before or after redeployment.</li> <li>c. Coordinate with higher HQ for issue of vehicles, equipment, and supplies required to reconstitute the unit.</li> <li>d. Identify supplies and equipment needed to redeploy to home station by reviewing the Redeployment Movement Plan, Redeployment OPORD, and coordination with higher HQ.</li> <li>e. Direct unit leaders to turn-in vehicles, ammunition, supplies, and equipment to be left in-country.</li> <li>f. Direct unit leaders to provide supply and equipment requests to supply sergeant.</li> <li>g. Direct supply sergeant to turn-in excess supplies and equipment IAW TSOP and higher HQ instructions.</li> <li>h. Inspect area and facilities to ensure excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned-in.</li> <li>i. Brief battalion commander and higher HQ on supply status, as required.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Platoons and sections perform redeployment supply activities.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Identify shortages of vehicles, supplies, and equipment by conducting inventories and reviewing DEL.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Submit requests for vehicles, supplies, and equipment to supply sergeant IAW TSOP and commander’s instructions.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ provides supply support.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Provide a copy of the AUDEL to platoons and sections, as required.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Submit request for supplies and equipment to higher HQ IAW TSOP.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Coordinate with higher HQ to resolve or cancel outstanding requisitions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. Coordinate with commander or higher HQ for transportation and MHE support to turn-in, pick-up, issue, and/or pack ammunition, equipment, and supplies, if necessary.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">e. Inspect issued vehicles and equipment for serviceability and completeness.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">f. Issue vehicles, equipment, and supplies to appropriate platoons/sections IAW TSOP and commander’s instructions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">g. Secure unissued supplies and equipment IAW TSOP.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">h. Turn-in equipment, supplies, and hazardous material to designated facility, as appropriate.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">i. Brief commander on supply status.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO/NO GO”							

**NOTE:** “\*” Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES (63-2-8017)  
(DA Pam 738-750, AR 220-1, AR 700-138, AR 750-1, DA Pam 750-35,  
FM 9-43-1, FM 55-10, FM 55-65, FM 100-17)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit HQ is preparing for redeployment to home station. A motor officer has been designated by the commander. Required tools, equipment, and personnel are available. MSTs are available in the TAA and RAA. The Maintenance SOP is available. The unit is redeploying as part of battalion redeployment. Redeployment maintenance is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Redeployment maintenance is accomplished IAW the Maintenance SOP and commander’s guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander directs redeployment maintenance activities (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-4965.90-0001, 03-4976.90-0501).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify redeployment maintenance requirements IAW TA guidance.</li> <li>b. Monitor maintenance activities for compliance with the Maintenance SOP and commander’s guidance.</li> <li>c. Approve the use of controlled exchange when required repair parts are not available.</li> <li>d. Check MCSR for accuracy and completeness.</li> <li>e. Forward MCSR to higher HQ.</li> <li>f. Coordinate with higher HQ for maintenance support, as required.</li> <li>g. Prioritize repair of vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>h. Enforce safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Motor officer and/or motor sergeant supervise redeployment maintenance activities (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-5101.00-0283; 04-4966.90-0010).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>a. Identify unit operational readiness levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports, PMCS, and redeployment maintenance checks.</p> <p>b. Prepare MCSR IAW AR 220-1 and AR 700-138.</p> <p>c. Submit current MCSR to commander.</p> <p>d. Submit request for MSTs to commander, as required.</p> <p>e. Submit request for controlled exchanges to commander for approval.</p> <p>f. Designate maintenance personnel to assist MSTs IAW Maintenance SOP, higher HQ, and commander's instructions.</p> <p>g. Direct calibration of tools, if required.</p> <p>h. Verify PLL inventory by conducting spot checks.</p> <p>i. Verify completion of repairs by reviewing maintenance records.</p> <p>j. Coordinate with higher HQ to identify status of vehicles and equipment in support maintenance.</p> <p>k. Coordinate with higher HQ for disposition instructions for nonrepairable vehicles.</p> <p>l. Brief the commander on maintenance status of vehicles and equipment, as required.</p> <p>m. Enforce safety procedures.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ performs organizational maintenance activities.</p> <p>a. Calibrate tools, as required.</p> <p>b. Inspect equipment IAW appropriate operator and organizational maintenance TMs.</p> <p>c. Record all deficiencies on equipment inspection worksheets.</p> <p>d. Correct unit level maintenance deficiencies.</p> <p>e. Forward requests for DS maintenance to supporting maintenance facility.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Request required repair parts from PLL clerk.</p> <p>g. Repair equipment IAW applicable TM(s).</p> <p>h. Request approval for controlled exchange through motor officer or sergeant when required repair parts are not available.</p> <p>i. Perform controlled exchange IAW motor officer or motor sergeant instructions.</p> <p>j. Perform final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs.</p> <p>k. Conduct inventory of PLL to confirm shortages IAW PLL listing.</p> <p>l. Submit request for PLL replenishment to higher HQ, as required.</p> <p>m. Perform technical inspections of replacement equipment IAW appropriate TMs and manufacturer's instructions.</p> <p>n. Release equipment to appropriate section.</p> <p>o. Employ safety procedures.</p> <p>4. Unit HQ conducts transactions with MSTs.</p> <p>a. Identify vehicles and equipment that require MST support.</p> <p>b. Prepare required documentation for submission to MST.</p> <p>c. Deliver vehicles and equipment to MST.</p> <p>d. Pick up equipment from MST upon notification repairs are completed.</p> <p>e. Notify owning element to pick up vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise redeployment operator maintenance activities (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-4966.90-0010).</p> <p>a. Monitor performance of PMCS and redeployment maintenance for compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan, Maintenance SOP, appropriate TM, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure compliance with Maintenance SOP, appropriate TMs, and commander's guidance.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
c. Provide input for MCSR to motor officer, as required.  d. Enforce safety procedures.  6. Unit performs redeployment operator maintenance.  a. Perform PMCS IAW appropriate TM(s).  b. Notify supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities.  c. Employ safety procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

**STP 21-II-MQS**

- 01-4965.90-0001 Supervise Unit Maintenance Operations
- 03-4976.90-0501 Prepare a Materiel Condition Status Report
- 04-4966.90-0010 Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PREPARE VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT FOR REDEPLOYMENT  
(63-2-8018) (FM 55-65, AR 220-10, FM 55-9, FM 55-10, FM 55-12, FM 100-17)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a movement directive to redeploy to home station. Preparation of vehicles and equipment for redeployment is performed in the TAA and/or RAA and A/SPOE UMA. A rail head is available. All personnel are present and have been trained on requirements for preparing vehicles and equipment for redeployment. Packing and Crating, Weighing and Loading, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, and Rail Loading Teams have been designated and trained. Transportation support, railcars, weighing scales, packing materials, MHE, shipping containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials are available. The movement directive, Redeployment Movement Plan, and battalion Redeployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and NCO appointed as UMO/NCO. The unit is redeploying as part of a battalion redeployment. Equipment preparation is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Vehicles and equipment are prepared for redeployment and loaded for movement to A/SPOE IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander directs vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify equipment and supplies to be redeployed based on movement directive, AUDEL, Movement Plan, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Identify personnel, equipment, and vehicles scheduled to move to the A/SPOE by road or rail by reviewing Movement Plan and DISCOM commander or higher HQ guidance.</li> <li>c. Designate a UMA and container packing area.</li> <li>d. Coordinate with higher HQ for USDA and customs contact team support.</li> <li>e. Coordinate with higher HQ for transportation support to A/SPOE, if necessary.</li> <li>f. Inspect area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned-in.</li> <li>g. Notify higher HQ when vehicles and containers are loaded and ready to move.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*2. UMO/NCO supervise vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with TAMCA/MCT TC-ACCIS site for AUEL, military shipping labels, and documents.</li> <li>b. Update AUEL to reflect vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be redeployed based on physical inventory, operational status, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Update AUEL to reflect actual weights based on results of weighing.</li> <li>d. Input updated AUEL into the TAMCA/MCT TC-ACCIS station.</li> <li>e. Provide TAMCA/MCT and/or higher HQ with information on oversize and overweight vehicles, equipment, and cargo requiring special handling, as required.</li> <li>f. Coordinate with TC-ACCIS site for DEL, BBPCT material requirements lists, vehicle/rail loading plans and schedules, special hauling permit requests, military shipping labels, and convoy clearance requests produced by TC-ACCIS.</li> <li>g. Coordinate with higher HQ for packing materials, weighing scales, MHE, containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials, as required.</li> <li>h. Coordinate with USDA and customs contact team leaders for vehicle and equipment packing, loading, and cleaning instructions.</li> <li>i. Provide unit leaders with a vehicle and equipment cleaning schedule.</li> <li>j. Provide unit leaders with redeployment forms, shipping labels, and documents, as required.</li> <li>k. Coordinate container pick-up with higher HQ.</li> <li>l. Provide special instructions to Packing and Crating Teams, if necessary.</li> <li>m. Provide container packing schedule to unit leaders and Customs Contact Team.</li> <li>n. Identify transportation support requirements by reviewing Redeployment Movement Plan and current vehicle status reports.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>o. Coordinate with higher HQ for movement of vehicles and equipment to rail loading site.</p> <p>p. Provide Rail Loading Plan to Rail Loading Team Chief.</p> <p>q. Coordinate with higher HQ or TAMCA/MCT officials for port call message and verification of Redeployment Movement Plan A/SPOE requirements and procedures.</p> <p>r. Brief commander on status of preparation of vehicles and equipment for deployment.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise preparation of sections for deployment.</p> <p>a. Verify adequate space has been allowed for personnel items and secondary loads by reviewing loading plans.</p> <p>b. Revise loading plans, as required.</p> <p>c. Monitor packing and loading for compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO/NCO and customs officials instructions.</p> <p>d. Direct personnel to deliver vehicles and equipment to the vehicle and equipment cleaning site IAW UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Provide rail loading plan to Rail Loading Team Chief.</p> <p>f. Coordinate with higher HQ or TAMCA/MCT officials for port call message and verification of Redeployment Movement Plan A/SPOE requirements and procedures.</p> <p>g. Brief commander on status of preparation of vehicles and equipment for deployment.</p> <p>*4. Unit leaders supervise preparation of section for deployment.</p> <p>a. Verify adequate space has been allowed for personnel items and secondary loads by reviewing loading plans.</p> <p>b. Revise loading plans, as required.</p> <p>c. Monitor packing and loading for compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO/NCO and customs officials instructions.</p> <p>d. Direct personnel to deliver vehicles and equipment to the vehicle and equipment cleaning site IAW UMO/NCO's instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Monitor vehicle and equipment cleaning operations to ensure vehicles and equipment are cleaned IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and USDA officials instructions.</p> <p>f. Inspect area to ensure all equipment to be redeployed has been packed and/or loaded.</p> <p>g. Inspect area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned-in.</p> <p>h. Inspect internal loads to ensure loads are secure and in compliance with loading plans.</p> <p>i. Notify UMO/NCO of any load plan revisions.</p> <p>*5. UMO/NCO maintain an up-to-date AUDEL.</p> <p>a. Conduct physical inventory of vehicles and equipment to be redeployed to verify accuracy of AUDEL.</p> <p>b. Revise AUDEL, as required.</p> <p>c. Submit AUDEL changes to TAMCA/MCT TC-ACCIS site, if necessary.</p> <p>6. Packing and Crating Teams prepare equipment for redeployment.</p> <p>a. Pack containers IAW loading plans, AUDEL, and UMO/NCO and USDA and customs officials instructions.</p> <p>b. Pack hazardous materials IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO/NCO and USDA and customs officials instructions.</p> <p>c. Prepare container packing lists and shipping documents IAW FM 55-65 and UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Distribute container packing lists and shipping documents IAW FM 55-65 and UMO/NCO and USDA and customs officials instructions.</p> <p>e. Mark containers IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan, FM 55-65, and UMO/NCO and USDA and customs officials instructions.</p> <p>f. Assist container pick-up crew in loading operations, as required.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>7. Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning Team cleans vehicles and equipment for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Guide vehicles into cleaning site, as directed by cleaning site officials.</li> <li>b. Clean vehicles and equipment IAW and USDA officials instructions.</li> <li>c. Report completion of vehicle and equipment cleaning operations to UMO/NCO.</li> </ul> <p>8. Unit prepares vehicles, equipment, and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Turn-in excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies to supply sergeant.</li> <li>b. Pack personal gear IAW Movement Plan and customs officials instructions.</li> <li>c. Mark and/or tag personal gear and equipment IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO/NCO and customs officials instructions.</li> <li>d. Move equipment to be packed in containers to the container packing area IAW UMO/NCO's instructions.</li> <li>e. Load vehicles IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan, loading plans, and UMO/NCO and customs officials instructions.</li> <li>f. Deliver vehicles and equipment to the vehicle and equipment cleaning site, as directed.</li> <li>g. Move vehicles to UMA, as directed.</li> </ul> <p>9. Weighing and Marking Team weighs and marks vehicles for deployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Set up weighing and marking area in designated area IAW commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Guide vehicles onto scales as they arrive.</li> <li>c. Identify vehicle gross weight.</li> <li>d. Identify vehicle axle weights (air movement only).</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Compute vehicle center of gravity based on axle weights (air movement only).</p> <p>f. Mark center of gravity on vehicles IAW FM 55-12 and UMO/NCO's instructions (air movement only).</p> <p>g. Report gross weights for each deploying vehicle to UMO/NCO.</p> <p>h. Disestablish weighing and marking area.</p> <p>i. Return vehicle weighing scales IAW owning facility or UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>10. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <p>a. Stage vehicles for convoy to A/SPOE or rail loading site IAW UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Correct loading deficiencies IAW loading plan, if necessary.</p> <p>c. Recompute center of gravity, if necessary (air movement only).</p> <p>d. Remark center of gravity on vehicles, if necessary (air movement only).</p> <p>e. Mark vehicles for movement to A/SPOE IAW FM 55-30 and UMO/NCO and USDA and customs officials instructions.</p> <p>f. Place military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment IAW UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>g. Move designated vehicles and equipment to the rail loading site IAW Movement Plan and UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Prepare convoy for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <p>i. Notify UMO/NCO that vehicles are ready to cross SP for convoy to A/SPOE.</p> <p>*11. Rail Loading Team Chief supervises rail loading activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinate with UMO/NCO for rail loading plans.</p> <p>b. Coordinate with UMO/NCO to identify special rail loading requirements.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Verify the presence of rail guards by conducting roll call, if required.</p> <p>d. Verify the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory.</p> <p>e. Provide cargo manifest to conductor.</p> <p>f. Notify commander when rail loading is complete.</p> <p>12. Rail Loading Team performs rail loading.</p> <p>a. Stage vehicles IAW rail loading plan.</p> <p>b. Load vehicles and equipment on railcars IAW rail loading plan and UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>c. Secure vehicles and equipment IAW rail loading plan and UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Notify Rail Loading Team Chief when rail loading is complete.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM SEA PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR REDEPLOYMENT (63-2-8019) (FM 55-65, AR 220-10, FM 55-12, FM 100-17)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit’s wheeled vehicle convoy crosses the RP in the SPOE MA. The commander has designated a unit SPOE Team and SPOE Team OIC. The battalion has an advance party at the SPOE to assist in coordinating SPOE activities. Commercial support is not available. The commander or SPOE Team OIC has notified Bn HQ and PSA officials of the unit’s arrival. PSA officials have requested unit vehicle operators assistance in offloading vehicles deployed to the SPOE by rail. The rail head is located in the SPOE AO. Transportation, maintenance, logistics, and equipment cleaning support is available. An SPOE sterile area has been designated. The Redeployment Movement Plan and Redeployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and NCO appointed as UMO/NCO. The unit is redeploying as part of a battalion deployment. SPOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** SPOE activities are performed IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and battalion staff and PSA officials instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander or SPOE Team OIC directs SPOE activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct team to perform after-operation PMCS of vehicles.</li> <li>b. Identify transportation requirements for return to unit area.</li> <li>c. Coordinate with supporting SUPCOM unit for transportation, maintenance, and logistics support, as required.</li> <li>d. Coordinate with PSA officials to verify SPOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</li> <li>e. Brief team leaders on SPOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</li> <li>f. Direct team to offload and inspect equipment arriving by rail.</li> <li>g. Coordinate with PSA to identify number of supercargoes authorized and POC for supercargoes.</li> <li>h. Inspect supercargoes to ensure they are prepared for redeployment to include proper orders and equipment.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>i. Brief supercargoes on boarding schedule, responsibilities, and POC during sea movement.</p> <p>j. Conduct acceptance inspection of vehicles, equipment, and cargo with PSA officials.</p> <p>k. Direct team to correct deficiencies noted during PSA acceptance inspection.</p> <p>l. Transfer custody of vehicles, equipment, and cargo to SPOE officials.</p> <p>m. Brief the battalion commander or designated representative on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>2. Supercargoes perform SPOE activities.</p> <p>a. Report to port commander's representative IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Perform SPOE activities IAW port commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Coordinate with vessel POC for instructions on responsibilities and accommodations.</p> <p>d. Report to the customs inspection site IAW port commander's instructions.</p> <p>e. Load baggage IAW instruction from vessel POC.</p> <p>f. Board ship IAW instruction from vessel POC.</p> <p>*3. UMO/NCO coordinate SPOE activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinate with PSA officials to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>b. Monitor PSA acceptance inspection of vehicles and cargo to identify deficiencies.</p> <p>c. Coordinate with maintenance support POC for disposition of excess fuel and POL products and maintenance support, as necessary.</p> <p>d. Coordinate with PSA officials for vehicle cleaning support and location of SPOE sterile area.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Inspect shipping documents and labels, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment for compliance with TAMCA/MCT, customs, and USDA officials instructions.</p> <p>f. Coordinate with TAMCA/MCT, USDA, and/or customs officials to correct deficiencies in shipping documents and labels, customs labels, and decontamination tags.</p> <p>g. Brief commander and/or SPOE Team OIC on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>*4. UMO/NCO coordinate rail offloading.</p> <p>a. Coordinate with PSA officials for rail offloading schedule and requirements.</p> <p>b. Designate personnel to assist in rail offloading activities.</p> <p>c. Brief designated personnel on schedule and requirements.</p> <p>d. Supervise rail offloading activities.</p> <p>e. Assume custody of equipment by signing appropriate shipping documents.</p> <p>f. Notify SPOE Team leaders that equipment has arrived in the MA.</p> <p>g. Brief commander and/or SPOE Team OIC on status of rail offloading activities.</p> <p>5. SPOE Team performs rail offloading operations.</p> <p>a. Report to the rail head IAW UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Offload equipment from railcars IAW PSA officials instructions.</p> <p>c. Move equipment to SPOE MA IAW PSA officials instructions.</p> <p>d. Employ safety procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>6. SPOE Team performs SPOE MA maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform after-operation PMCS IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and appropriate TMs.</li> <li>b. Notify supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability.</li> <li>c. Conduct final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan, FM 55-12, and FM 55-65.</li> <li>d. Adjust vehicle fuel levels IAW port call message and PSA officials and UMO/NCO's instructions.</li> <li>e. Turn-in excess fuel and POL products IAW UMO/NCO's instructions.</li> <li>f. Verify placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW PSA officials and UMO/NCO's instructions.</li> <li>g. Correct deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW SPOE Team leader's instructions.</li> <li>h. Move to SPOE vehicle and equipment cleaning site, as directed.</li> <li>i. Employ safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>7. SPOE Team performs USDA cleaning activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform vehicle cleaning IAW instructions from cleaning site personnel.</li> <li>b. Correct USDA inspection deficiencies IAW USDA officials instructions.</li> <li>c. Move vehicles and equipment to designated sterile area IAW unit leader's instructions.</li> </ul> <p>*8. SPOE Team leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect military shipping labels, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment for compliance with UMO/NCO's instructions.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Monitor customs inspection to ensure deficiencies are corrected.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>d. Coordinate maintenance assistance with the commander and/or the SPOE Team OIC.</p> <p>e. Enforce safety procedures.</p> <p>9. SPOE Team performs final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <p>a. Move vehicles and equipment to SPOE SA, as directed.</p> <p>b. Stage vehicles for loading IAW UMO/NCO and PSA officials instructions.</p> <p>c. Correct deficiencies in shipping documents, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment IAW UMO/NCO and PSA officials instructions.</p> <p>d. Correct deficiencies noted during customs inspection.</p> <p>e. Drive vehicles to call forward area, as directed by PSA officials.</p> <p>f. Employ safety procedures.</p> <p>*10. UMO/NCO update transportation documentation.</p> <p>a. Verify DEL by conducting physical inspection of equipment.</p> <p>b. Update DEL, as required.</p> <p>c. Verify the presence of supercargoes by conducting roll call.</p> <p>d. Update supercargo manifest, as required.</p> <p>e. Provide changes to DEL and supercargo manifest to PSA officials, as required.</p> <p>11. SPOE Team returns to unit area.</p> <p>a. Assemble personnel for return to unit area IAW commander or SPOE Team OIC's instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Report to transportation loading area IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions.</p> <p>c. Load baggage on vehicles IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions.</p> <p>d. Board transportation to return to unit IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR REDEPLOYMENT (63-2-8020) (FM 55-12, AR 220-10, FM 55-10, FM 100-17, TM 38-250)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit arrives at the APOE MA for aerial redeployment. The battalion has an advance party at the APOE to assist in coordinating APOE activities. Transportation support is available. The Redeployment Movement Plan and port call message are available. The unit has a trained officer and NCO appointed as UMO/NCO. The unit is redeploying as part of a battalion redeployment. APOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions unless terminated by the DACG. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** APOE activities are performed IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and DACG official's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander directs APOE activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Notify battalion advance party OIC and/or DACG representative that the unit has arrived at the APOE.</li> <li>b. Coordinate with higher HQ, port MCT, DACG, and/or SUPCOM supporting unit officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</li> <li>c. Brief unit on APOE duties and responsibilities.</li> <li>d. Direct unit to conduct final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and FM 55-12.</li> <li>e. Conduct acceptance inspection of vehicles and equipment with DACG officials at the alert holding area.</li> <li>f. Direct unit to correct deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection.</li> <li>g. Transfer custody of equipment and cargo to DACG officials IAW FM 55-12 and FM 55-65.</li> <li>h. Brief the battalion commander or designated representative on status of APOE activities.</li> </ul> <p>*2. UMO/NCO supervise APOE activities.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>a. Coordinate with higher HQ and/or DACG officials for transportation, maintenance, logistics, and other support, as required.</p> <p>b. Coordinate with higher HQ representative, port MCT, or DACG to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</p> <p>c. Coordinate with higher HQ representative, site coordinator, and/or DACG representative for equipment cleaning support, if necessary.</p> <p>d. Coordinate with DACG to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>e. Designate personnel to verify weight and center of gravity marks, if required.</p> <p>f. Brief designated personnel on weight and center of gravity marks verification requirements.</p> <p>g. Verify the presence of all manifested personnel by conducting roll call.</p> <p>h. Provide verified personnel and cargo manifest to DACG at the alert holding area.</p> <p>3. Unit performs APOE MA activities.</p> <p>a. Perform after-operation PMCS IAW appropriate TMs.</p> <p>b. Notify supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability to repair.</p> <p>c. Conduct final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW FM 55-12 and UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Verify that deficiencies noted during DACG acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>e. Adjust vehicle fuel levels IAW TM 38-250 and DACG official's instructions.</p> <p>f. Turn-in excess fuel and POL products IAW UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>g. Correct deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW unit leader's instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Correct deficiencies on placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW UMO/NCO, unit leaders, and customs and USDA official's instructions, if necessary.</p> <p>i. Move vehicles and equipment to APOE cleaning site or alert holding area, as directed.</p> <p>j. Employ safety procedures.</p> <p>4. Unit processes vehicles and equipment through the APOE cleaning site.</p> <p>a. Deliver vehicles to APOE cleaning site IAW UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Perform vehicle cleaning IAW DACG official's instructions.</p> <p>c. Return vehicle and equipment to unit area IAW unit leader's instructions.</p> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <p>a. Inspect shipping documents, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Monitor customs inspection to ensure deficiencies are corrected.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>d. Coordinate with the UMO/NCO for assistance in correcting shipping documentation and maintenance deficiencies, as required.</p> <p>e. Enforce safety procedures.</p> <p>6. Unit performs APOE alert holding area activities.</p> <p>a. Drive vehicles to call forward area, as directed.</p> <p>b. Board transportation to terminal, as directed.</p> <p>c. Employ safety procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>7. Unit performs APOE passenger activities.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Report to designated location for safety and antiterrorism briefing, security screen, and customs inspection IAW UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Remain in quarantined area IAW DACG official's instructions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Board aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR REDEPLOYMENT (63-2-8021) (FM 55-65, FM 55-10, FM 100-17)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Aircraft carrying main body, lands at the APOD. The battalion has an advance party at the APOD to assist in coordinating APOD activities. Representatives from the battalion advance party, supporting installation, and AACG meet the aircraft. AACG officials request that unit personnel assist in offloading the aircraft. The AACG has designated a holding area and an MA for the unit to complete APOD activities. Transportation is available to move the unit to the MA and home station. The Redeployment Movement Plan is available. APOD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** APOD activities are performed IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and AACG officials and commander’s instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander coordinates arrival of personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with battalion advance party and AACG officials upon arrival for USDA and customs inspections, location of holding and marshaling areas, maintenance support, movement support, security, and other special APOD requirements.</li> <li>b. Assemble unit in holding area.</li> <li>c. Coordinate with higher HQ to verify movement to home station arrangements.</li> <li>d. Brief unit leaders on APOD requirements and movement arrangements.</li> <li>e. Brief battalion advance party OIC on APOD activities, as required.</li> </ul> <p>2. UMO/NCO coordinate APOD activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with AACG for offloading and movement schedules.</li> <li>b. Brief unit leaders on offloading and movement schedules.</li> <li>c. Provide AACG, supporting installation officials, and higher</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>HQ representatives a copy of DEL.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Coordinate with higher HQ representatives for convoy routes, maps, and timetable for road move to home station.</li> <li>e. Coordinate with higher HQ representatives for fuel and supplies for road move to home station.</li> <li>f. Brief commander on APOD activities.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit leaders supervise APOD activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect personnel and weapons for accountability as they exit aircraft.</li> <li>b. Brief personnel on APOD requirements based on commander's instructions.</li> <li>c. Monitor USDA and customs inspections to ensure personnel comply with USDA and customs official's instructions.</li> <li>d. Designate personnel to assist in offloading aircraft, as required.</li> <li>e. Inspect personnel and personal gear at the holding area and MA to ensure all personnel have arrived with required personal gear.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit performs APOD activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Disembark aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions.</li> <li>b. Assemble in APOD holding area, as directed.</li> <li>c. Perform offloading activities IAW AACG officials and loadmaster's instructions.</li> <li>d. Move to APOD MA IAW commander's instructions.</li> <li>e. Inspect vehicles and equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and serviceable.</li> <li>f. Notify unit leaders of vehicle and/or equipment deficiencies that cannot be corrected.</li> <li>g. Reconfigure vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Prepare convoy for movement to home station, if necessary.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task steps two through five of task 63-2-8008 for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <p>i. Load baggage on transportation for movement to home station, as directed.</p> <p>j. Board transportation for movement to home station, as directed.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM HOME STATION ACTIVITIES (63-2-8022) (FM 55-65, FM 100-17)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit’s main body arrives at home station. The battalion main body has arrived and the battalion HQ is operational. Unit main body arrives at home station prior to equipment arrival at SPOD. The unit receives notification of ship arrival schedule from the ITO or TAMCA/MCT. The Redeployment Movement Plan is available. Home station activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Home station activities are accomplished IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander’s instructions.

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO GO</b>
<p>*1. Commander directs home station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with battalion commander and staff to identify requirements prior to arrival of equipment.</li> <li>b. Direct personnel to complete redeployment requirements based on the Redeployment Movement Plan and battalion commander’s instructions.</li> <li>c. Coordinate with higher HQ, ITO, or TAMCA/MCT to identify unit’s SPOD requirements for returning equipment.</li> <li>d. Designate an Equipment Reception Team to receive vehicles and equipment at SPOD.</li> <li>e. Direct personnel to inventory, clean, and inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear as it is redeployed to home station.</li> <li>f. Coordinate with higher HQ for procedures to turn-in float and replacement equipment.</li> <li>g. Coordinate with battalion commander and staff for guidance on reception activities.</li> <li>h. Approve after action reports.</li> <li>i. Brief unit on reception activities.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. UMO/NCO perform home station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with ITO or TAMCA/MCT for transportation support.</li> <li>b. Brief Equipment Reception Team Leader on SPOD requirements.</li> <li>c. Verify that all DEL listed vehicles and equipment have been redeployed by conducting physical inventory.</li> <li>d. Notify commander of discrepancies in DEL, if necessary.</li> <li>e. Update AUDEL, as required.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit HQ performs home station personnel and administrative actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Debrief personnel IAW commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Coordinate reception activities IAW commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Consolidate unit after action reports.</li> <li>d. Prepare after action reports IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</li> <li>e. Submit after action reports to commander for approval.</li> <li>f. Distribute after action reports IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</li> <li>g. Maintain after action reports and records IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit HQ performs home station supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Turn-in float and replacement equipment IAW commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Inspect weapons, basic loads, and CTA items for accountability and serviceability.</li> </ul> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise home station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear for accountability compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan, Maintenance SOP, and commander's instructions.</li> </ul>		



<p>b. Direct personnel to correct deficiencies in vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear, as required.</p> <p>c. Submit after action reports to unit HQ IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>6. Equipment Reception Team Leader performs home station equipment reception activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinate with UMO/NCO, ITO, or TAMCA/MCT for transportation support to SPOD.</p> <p>b. Brief Equipment Reception Team on equipment reception schedule and requirements.</p> <p>c. Supervise movement to SPOD IAW UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>7. Unit performs home station activities.</p> <p>a. Complete redeployment personnel and administrative requirements based on the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Inventory, clean, and inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan, Maintenance SOP, and commander's instructions.</p>		
---	--	--

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM SEA PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR REDEPLOYMENT (63-2-8023) (FM 55-65, FM 55-10, FM 100-17)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit equipment and supercargoes have arrived at the SPOD. The commander has designated an Equipment Reception Team. The commander and the Equipment Reception Team are assigned to the SPOD holding area. The Equipment Reception Team has been trained and briefed on duties and responsibilities. The Redeployment Movement Plan is available. The battalion staff element is located in the SPOD to assist in coordinating SPOD activities. Transportation support is available. The PSA has coordinated for ship offloading and designated an area for equipment to be inventoried and inspected as it is offloaded. Rail and road MAs have been designated to prepare vehicles and equipment for movement. Sufficient railcars and vehicles are available to move the unit to home station. POD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

**NOTE:** If SPOD is a military seaport, the commander may designate a Rail Loading Team Chief and a Rail Loading Team to perform rail loading activities.

**TASK STANDARD:** SPOD activities are performed IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and PSA official's and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander directs SPOD activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with battalion staff element and PSA officials upon arrival for USDA and customs inspections, location of holding and marshaling areas, maintenance support, movement, security, and other special APOD requirements.</li> <li>b. Assemble Equipment Reception Team in holding area.</li> <li>c. Conduct acceptance inspection with PSA officials.</li> <li>d. Notify battalion staff element OIC and higher HQ representative of missing or damaged equipment.</li> <li>e. Assume custody of equipment and cargo IAW higher HQ representatives and PSA official's instructions.</li> <li>f. Coordinate with higher HQ to verify movement to home station arrangements.</li> <li>g. Verify arrival, morale, and welfare of supercargoes.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Direct Equipment Reception Team to proceed to convoy marshaling area IAW higher HQ instructions.</p> <p>i. Monitor preparation of equipment for road convoy to ensure compliance with TSOP.</p> <p>j. Brief Equipment Reception Team leaders on SPOD requirements.</p> <p>k. Brief battalion staff element OIC on SPOD activities, as required.</p> <p>*2. UMO/NCO supervise SPOD activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinate with higher HQ representative to identify offloading schedules, location of holding and MAs, and other SPOD information, as required.</p> <p>b. Brief personnel on offloading schedules, location of MAs, and USDA, customs, and other special SPOD requirements.</p> <p>c. Coordinate with higher HQ representative and/or PSA officials to identify loading plans, schedules, and sites for rail movement, if required.</p> <p>d. Provide rail loading plans to Rail Loading Team Chief, if required.</p> <p>e. Monitor rail loading procedures to ensure compliance with PSA official's instructions, if required.</p> <p>f. Monitor preparation of equipment for road convoy to ensure compliance with Movement Plan.</p> <p>g. Coordinate with higher HQ representatives for convoy routes, maps, and timetable for road move to home station.</p> <p>h. Coordinate with higher HQ representatives for fuel and supplies for road move to home station.</p> <p>i. Brief Equipment Reception Team on convoy requirements.</p> <p>j. Brief commander on SPOD activities.</p> <p>3. Supercargoes perform SPOD activities.</p>		

<p>a. Disembark ship IAW vessel POC’s instructions.</p> <p>b. Report to customs inspection site IAW vessel POC’s instructions.</p> <p>c. Report to commander upon completion of customs inspection.</p> <p>4. Equipment Reception Team performs SPOD activities.</p> <p>a. Inspect equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and serviceable.</p> <p>b. Notify UMO/NCO of deficiencies that cannot be corrected.</p> <p>c. Move vehicles to USDA and customs inspection site(s) IAW UMO/NCO’s instruction.</p> <p>d. Move vehicles to rail loading site, if required.</p> <p>e. Perform rail loading activities, if required.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task steps 10 and 11 of task 63-2-8018 for detailed rail loading procedures.</p> <p>f. Move vehicles and cargo to convoy MA.</p> <p>g. Reconfigure vehicles and cargo for road movement, as appropriate.</p> <p>h. Fuel vehicles for convoy to home station, if appropriate.</p> <p>i. Prepare convoy for movement to home station, if necessary.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See steps two through five of task 63-2-8007 for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <p>j. Notify commander when Equipment Reception Team is prepared to move.</p>		
---	--	--

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO/NO GO”							

**NOTE:** “\*” Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PREPARE UNIT TO MOVE (63-2-1002) (FM 55-30, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 7-20)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The displacement plan is completed and element leaders brief soldiers on the plan. Movement can occur in a field or MOUT environment. Higher HQ has selected tentative routes of march and has tasked the detachment for a reconnaissance party to reconnoiter a tentative route. Bn staff personnel have accomplished area reconnaissance. Higher HQ designates the route for the detachment move. The Bn and detachment TSOP is available. Higher HQ and detachment commanders brief the reconnaissance team. The detachment march commander has been designated. The detachment displacement plan has been disseminated. Higher HQ provides strip maps. Advance/quartering party is dispatched prior to completion of this task. Some iteration should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** The detachment is ready to cross the SP NLT time prescribed in movement order. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase preparation time.

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO GO</b>
<p>1. Reconnaissance party conducts route reconnaissance (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3302.01-0003, 04-3303.03-0019, 04-3306.01-0008; STP 21-II-MQS: 04-3303.02-0039; STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-329-1001/1005/1008; STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-329-1019, 071-331-0820).</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Wear or carry designated uniform and equipment IAW TSOP and higher HQ guidance.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Activate, if available, the Automatic Chemical Alarm(s) system on lead vehicle.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Position chemical detector paper where it can be observed at all times.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. Position dosimeters where they can be constantly monitored.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">e. Verify map information along route(s) for accuracy.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">f. List capacities of all bridges and underpasses.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">g. Identify location of all culverts, ferries, fording areas, steep grades, and possible ambush sites.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">h. Prepare overlays that depict route, obstructions, and key natural and man-made features.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">i. Compute travel time and distance from a proposed SP to RP.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>j. Debrief higher HQ and the detachment commander upon return.</p> <p>2. Sections and detachment prepares vehicles and equipment (STP 21-1-SMCT: 051-191-1362).</p> <p>a. Perform before-operation PMCS on all vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>b. Correct all vehicle and equipment discrepancies within the operator's capabilities IAW applicable TM.</p> <p>c. Report all deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor.</p> <p>d. Remove all unit identification markings on vehicles.</p> <p>e. Cover all reflective surfaces of all vehicles or cargo with available materials.</p> <p>f. Harden all vehicles using sandbags and/or other authorized materials.</p> <p>g. Place antennas at lowest height.</p> <p>h. Turn radio volume and squelch to lowest operational setting consistent with operational requirements.</p> <p>i. Set squelch setting to "on" and call-light to "off" when operating at night.</p> <p>3. Detachment dismantles current operating site.</p> <p>a. Strike tentage and camouflage nets IAW applicable TM and within time specified in the displacement plan.</p> <p>b. Load all designated equipment IAW detachment load plans and within the time specified in the displacement plan.</p> <p>c. Camouflage all critical equipment and supplies with tarpaulins or other authorized covering.</p> <p>d. Dismantle wire communications, antennas, generators, and power cables within the time specified in the displacement plan.</p> <p>e. Remove all signs of area occupation.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Position all stay-behind party vehicles and equipment in areas that provide cover and do not impede departure of main body vehicles.</p> <p>g. Dispatch advance/quartering party NLT time specified in the movement order.</p> <p>*4. March commander and leaders organize convoy (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-7300.75-0500).</p> <p>a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first.</p> <p>b. Assign control vehicles without setting a pattern.</p> <p>c. Assign recovery vehicle(s) positions where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement.</p> <p>d. Assign hardened vehicle(s) with crew-served weapons interspersed throughout the convoy.</p> <p>e. Assign passenger locations where all unit personnel have a position and semi-automatic and automatic weapons are alternated throughout the convoy to cover front, rear, and flanks.</p> <p>f. Assign soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees.</p> <p>g. Assign sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to trail party element.</p> <p>h. Provide vehicle position listing with location of all vehicles to the trail party leader.</p> <p>i. Open radio net(s) as specified in the movement annex.</p> <p>*5. March commander and element leaders conduct pre-movement inspections (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3304.01-0002).</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel and their equipment for compliance with commander's guidance and TSOP or movement order.</p> <p>b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Forward personnel and equipment status to the detachment CP and higher HQ.</p> <p>*6. March commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel (STP 21-I-MQS: 03-9007.01-0020).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provide strip maps to each vehicle driver.</li> <li>b. Brief convoy chain of command.</li> <li>c. Brief convoy route.</li> <li>d. Prescribe the rate of march and catch-up speed.</li> <li>e. Brief vehicle intervals.</li> <li>f. Identify scheduled halts.</li> <li>g. Brief safety, accident, and breakdown procedures.</li> <li>h. Brief immediate action security measures.</li> <li>i. Brief blackout condition procedures.</li> <li>j. Identify location of medical support.</li> <li>k. Identify location of maintenance support.</li> <li>l. Provide location and identification of destination.</li> <li>m. Brief arm/hand signals.</li> <li>n. Brief radio frequencies and call signs for control personnel, security force commander, fire support elements, reserve security elements, and medical evacuation support.</li> </ul> <p>7. Detachment prepares to cross SP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Position all vehicles under overhead cover.</li> <li>b. Clear all individual and crew-served weapons.</li> <li>c. Post air guards in positions designated by convoy commander.</li> <li>d. Post security guards to maintain 360 degree surveillance.</li> <li>e. Report movement readiness to higher HQ.</li> </ul>		



<b>TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED</b>							
<b>TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"</b>							
<b>TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"</b>							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** CONDUCT TACTICAL ROAD MARCH (63-2-1003) (FM 55-30, FM 3-4, FM 3-5)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Time specified in movement order to cross SP has arrived. All equipment is uploaded and vehicles are positioned for departure. The route of march is identified. Convoy operations may be performed during daylight or darkness. The convoy may go through an urban area. Radio and visual signals are used for march column control. The Bn and detachment TSOP and OPORD with movement order are available. Maps and overlays with checkpoints, RP, and critical points are available. Column may conduct halts during movement. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** SP, checkpoints, and RP are crossed at times specified in the movement order or times adjusted on the road movement table by higher HQ.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. March commander initiates convoy (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-7200.75-0100).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Begin departure with lead vehicle crossing SP at specified time.</li> <li>b. Verify vehicles have crossed the SP.</li> <li>c. Forward SP crossing report to higher HQ when detachment elements have crossed the SP.</li> </ul> <p>*2. March commander reports convoy information to higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forward checkpoint(s) clearance report as checkpoints are crossed.</li> <li>b. Report all ground sightings that conflict with maps and map overlays.</li> <li>c. Forward en route NBC information.</li> <li>d. Report all threat sightings using SALUTE format.</li> <li>e. Employ correct SOI codes in all transmissions.</li> </ul> <p>*3. March commander enforces march discipline for his element (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-7200.75-0100).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>a. Assume position(s) along march route that provides command presence at points of decision for reaction to changing tactical situation.</p> <p>b. Enforce all movement policies defined in the TSOP and movement order, with emphasis on formation, distances, speeds, passing procedures, and halts.</p> <p>c. Adjust formation distances and speed consistent with NBC conditions.</p> <p>d. Enforce security measures, with emphasis on air guards surveillance, manning of automatic weapons, and concealment of critical cargo.</p> <p>e. Communicate to unit leaders and operators (by radio or proper visual signals) any violations of march discipline, security procedures, or changes to current orders.</p> <p>f. Enforce COMSEC measures, including radio silence period IAW the movement order and SOI/SSI.</p> <p>4. Detachment employs march discipline.</p> <p>a. Maintain designated march speed specified in movement order or as prescribed by the march commander.</p> <p>b. Maintain proper vehicle interval as specified in the movement order or as adjusted by the march commander.</p> <p>c. Adjust formation distances and speeds consistent with NBC conditions.</p> <p>d. Don eye protection goggles if driver or passenger is in a vehicle without cover or when windshield is lowered.</p> <p>e. Cross all checkpoints as scheduled.</p> <p>f. React correctly to march commander's arm/hand signals.</p> <p>g. Maintain ground and air surveillance that covers 360 degrees until movement is completed.</p> <p>5. Detachment conducts scheduled halt(s).</p> <p>a. Stop column at prescribed time and location.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Move vehicles off road to positions that provide overhead cover while maintaining the prescribed interval between vehicles.</p> <p>c. Occupy hasty defensive positions facing away from the road (passengers).</p> <p>d. Report all scheduled halts to higher HQ.</p> <p>e. Perform during-operation PMCS on vehicles (operators).</p> <p>f. Inspect vehicle loads for safety and security.</p> <p>g. Begin departure at specified time in the movement order.</p> <p>h. Report resumption of march to higher HQ.</p> <p>6. Detachment conducts unscheduled halt(s).</p> <p>a. Alert march element with prescribed arm/hand signals.</p> <p>b. Report halt and circumstances immediately to higher HQ.</p> <p>c. Move vehicles off the road while maintaining the prescribed interval between vehicles.</p> <p>d. Occupy hasty fighting positions with 360 degree protective coverage.</p> <p>e. Resume march as soon as reason for halt is rectified.</p> <p>f. Report resumption of march to higher HQ.</p> <p>7. Trail party recovers disabled vehicles (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-4995.90-0010).</p> <p>a. Post guard to maintain surveillance until recovery operation is completed.</p> <p>b. Inspect disabled vehicle for reparability.</p> <p>c. Repair disabled vehicle, when possible.</p> <p>d. Tow disabled vehicle to applicable maintenance facility.</p> <p>e. Report vehicle status to march commander.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>8. Detachment conducts a night convoy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Brief drivers on night conditions.</li> <li>b. Provide visual adjustment period if march began during daylight.</li> <li>c. Prepare vehicles for blackout conditions IAW the TSOP.</li> <li>d. Maintain prescribed interval between vehicles.</li> <li>e. Wear night vision goggles (selected personnel).</li> <li>f. Wear regular eye protection goggles (all other personnel).</li> <li>g. Employ ground guides during poor visibility periods.</li> </ul> <p>9. Detachment conducts convoy through an urban area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verify all weight, height, and width restrictions along route of march.</li> <li>b. Employ close column formation.</li> <li>c. Obey traffic control directions unless escorted by military or HN police.</li> <li>d. Employ directional guides at all critical intersections.</li> </ul> <p>10. Detachment crosses RP (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-7200.75-0100).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verify that lead vehicle has crossed RP at specified time.</li> <li>b. Verify that the vehicles have crossed RP.</li> <li>c. Forward SITREP to higher HQ.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES (63-2-1008)  
(FM 55-30)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The departure time for the advance/quartering party has arrived, and the party is prepared to depart the assembly area. All essential information, such as route, order of march, and estimated arrival time of main body, is provided by higher HQ. The party leader is issued tentative detachment layout, hasty defense, and traffic plans. The Bn and detachment movement order and TSOP are available. The advance/quartering party possesses all required equipment. Sufficient guides, markers, and other equipment are available. Upon arrival at the new AO, the detachment advance/quartering party leader assigns specific detachments setup areas. The main body arrives before completion of this task. This task should not be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** All preparation tasks are accomplished at the new operation site as directed by higher HQ and detachment commander and the main body moves into position.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Advance/quartering party moves to new operating site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Wear uniform as prescribed by the TSOP and movement order.</li> <li>b. Cross SP, checkpoints, and RP as prescribed by movement order.</li> <li>c. Follow prescribed route from old to new area.</li> <li>d. Report route changes and/or information to main body by messenger, route guides or route markers, or other non-electronic means.</li> </ul> <p>2. Advance/quartering party assists in securing the battalion areas (STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1015; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3008).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assume designated MOPP level before entering new area.</li> <li>b. Provide required number of personnel for initial security teams.</li> <li>c. Provide required personnel and equipment to conduct NBC survey(s) of assigned area.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>3. Advance/quartering party secures the detachment new AO (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-1910.11-1001/1002; STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1014/1020, 051-191-1361/1362, 051-192-1022; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-2020/3013, 071-326-5705).</p> <p>a. Place OPs on probable approach avenues consistent with the available personnel.</p> <p>b. Park vehicles and trailers in covered positions with mirrors turned toward the ground.</p> <p>c. Conduct NBC survey of entire assigned unit area.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If survey team(s) monitors high levels of contamination, area should be evacuated immediately.</p> <p>d. Conduct sweep of detachment area to locate all mines, booby traps, and other signs of threat presence.</p> <p>*4. Advance/quartering party leader supervises area preparation tasks (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3306.01-0008; STP 21-II-MQS: 01-1940.00-1001, 03-3711.12-0001).</p> <p>a. Conduct detachment area site reconnaissance with sub-element leaders pointing out assigned areas and traffic circulation IAW layout and traffic plans.</p> <p>b. Verify movement of sub-elements into their respective areas to ensure compliance with layout plan.</p> <p>c. Establish internal communications system using runner until wire communications has been established.</p> <p>d. Enforce OPSEC measures during area preparation.</p> <p>e. Establish detachment area entrance and exit points with detachment personnel as guards.</p> <p>f. Assign sub-elements the task of blocking all other possible entrance and exit points into the detachment area.</p> <p>5. Advance/quartering party performs area preparation tasks (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-1910.11-1101, 04-1940.00-1001, 04-3306.01-0007; STP 21-1-SMCT: 051-191-1361/1362/1363, 071-331-0815).</p> <p>a. Mark CP location IAW detachment layout plan.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Mark location of bivouac and administrative areas IAW the layout plan.</p> <p>c. Lay communication wire from CP to all sub-elements.</p> <p>d. Mark unit area traffic direction IAW the traffic plan.</p> <p>e. Erect required tentage at locations IAW the layout plan.</p> <p>f. Set up radio antenna(s) in locations as required by the layout plan.</p> <p>g. Mark vehicle positions allowing maximum dispersion consistent with area size and tactical situation.</p> <p>h. Mark sub-element's defensive boundaries IAW the security plan.</p> <p>i. Erect barriers to block all unauthorized entrances and exits to the CP area.</p> <p>j. Employ camouflage and concealment measures consistent with tactical situation.</p> <p>k. Employ noise and light discipline measures.</p> <p>6. Advance/quartering party prepares an urbanized area.</p> <p>a. Select buildings within assigned area that provide maximum cover, concealment, and protection.</p> <p>b. Select building for CP that provides a line of sight for antenna(s).</p> <p>c. Clear all assigned buildings of booby traps and unnecessary items.</p> <p>d. Erect barriers to close off or channel personnel and vehicles into designated area(s).</p> <p>e. Establish OPs and defensive positions in upper stories of buildings.</p> <p>*7. Advance/quartering party leader supervises reception of main body.</p> <p>a. Identify guide pickup points.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Brief ground guides on moving main body into their respective areas with emphasis on OPSEC.</p> <p>c. Monitor sub-element guide's activities to ensure compliance with guidance by party leader and TSOP.</p> <p>d. Enforce counter-surveillance measures.</p> <p>8. Advance/quartering party performs guide functions.</p> <p>a. Guide elements into assigned positions without having vehicles stop in exposed areas.</p> <p>b. Employ prearranged signals IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>c. Park one vehicle at a time during darkness or reduced visibility.</p> <p>d. Employ filtered flashlights during darkness or reduced visibility.</p> <p>e. Employ counter-surveillance measures during reception activities.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** OCCUPY NEW OPERATING SITE (63-2-1009) (FM 55-30)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Main body is moving into assigned positions. Advance/quartermaster party leader briefs the commander on the site preparation status. Detachment commander assembles element leaders for briefing. Movement into new area can occur during daylight or darkness. While unit is moving into position, the threat is capable of launching a surprise attack with a small group. The task should not be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Detachment completes initial camouflage and security functions within 20 minutes of arrival in new area. The commander finalizes layout plan within 30 minutes of arrival at new area.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Detachment moves vehicles into positions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. React correctly to guide’s prescribed visual signals.</li> <li>b. Take actions to reduce noise.</li> <li>c. Take actions to reduce dust and exhaust smoke.</li> <li>d. Drive vehicles into pre-designated positions without stopping in exposed areas.</li> <li>e. Position vehicles facing toward roadway to allow for quick dispersion.</li> </ul> <p>2. Detachment moves vehicles to positions at night (STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-331-0815).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Pick up guides at dismount point.</li> <li>b. Turn off blackout drive lights at dismount point.</li> <li>c. React correctly to filtered flashlight signals of guide.</li> <li>d. Maintain noise and light discipline.</li> <li>e. Take actions to reduce dust and exhaust smoke.</li> </ul> <p>3. Vehicle operator’s perform initial camouflage measures (STP 21-1-SMCT: 051-191-1362).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>a. Reduce reflections by turning mirrors toward the ground.</p> <p>b. Employ natural terrain patterns, available overhead cover, and shadows.</p> <p>c. Cover windshields with available natural or artificial materials.</p> <p>d. Remove vehicle tracks by using available sweeping materials.</p> <p>e. Perform after-operation PMCS.</p> <p>4. Detachment occupies initial defensive positions (designated personnel only) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 051-202-1363, 071-326-5703/5704, 071-331-0801/0815).</p> <p>a. Occupy positions as directed by advance/quartering party leader.</p> <p>b. Prepare hasty fighting positions that provide frontal protection from direct fire. They are at least half a meter (18 inches) deep.</p> <p>c. Position automatic weapons on likely avenues of approach.</p> <p>d. Position individual weapons to protect flanks of automatic weapons and to provide interlocking fires.</p> <p>e. Employ hasty camouflage measures to initial security positions.</p> <p>f. Employ light and noise discipline along defensive line.</p> <p>g. Employ correct challenge and password techniques.</p> <p>*5. Detachment commander finalizes layout plan.</p> <p>a. Adjust layout plans as required (terrain and tactical considerations).</p> <p>b. Record adjustment(s) on map overlay(s).</p> <p>c. Identify camouflage requirements based on terrain features.</p> <p>d. Identify essential tasks to be completed.</p>		
TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO

e. Brief element leaders on final layout plan and tasks to be performed.		
--	--	--

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ARTEP 55-406-30-MTP**

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA (03-3-C226.63-2) (FM 3-4, FM 3-3, FM 3-5, FM 3-100)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Orders are received from higher HQ to cross a chemically contaminated area. The unit is conducting a tactical road march and is currently at MOPP 2. NBC reconnaissance survey and control teams have been designated. The location of the contaminated area and type of contamination are identified. The Bn TSOP, necessary maps, and overlays are available. The area cannot be bypassed without an unacceptable delay to the move. Higher HQ coordinates for additional chemical decontamination support. Assembly areas may be in concealed locations or alongside roads, as the tactical situation dictates. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Unit crosses contaminated area by shortest possible route.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Leading march element employs immediate protective measures (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5030.00-1004/1007/1008; STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2006/2017/2020; STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1004/1007/1012/1015/1019/1025; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3004/3008/3012).</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Assume MOPP 4.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Conduct individual basic soldier skills decontamination, as necessary.</p> <p>*2. March commander relays NBC information to march element(s) (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-5030.00-2006/2008; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3005).</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Notify march element(s) of exact location and type of chemical contamination.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Plot contaminated area on map overlays.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Provide required protective measures and MOPP level designation to march element(s).</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. Designate assembly areas for each element for preparation of crossing the contaminated area.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">e. Direct required protective measures and MOPP level for assembly areas.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Report locations of assembly areas, halt time, and tentative resumption time to higher HQ.</p> <p>g. Forward NBC 1 chemical report to higher HQ.</p> <p>3. March elements occupy assembly area(s).</p> <p>a. Move into assembly area without halting on the route of march.</p> <p>b. Establish perimeter security with 360 degree surveillance and crew-served weapons positioned along likely avenues of approach.</p> <p>c. Employ camouflage techniques, with emphasis on positioning mirrors toward the ground and parking vehicles in areas with overhead cover.</p> <p>d. Perform during-operation PMCS IAW applicable TM.</p> <p>*4. March commander selects crossing route.</p> <p>a. Identify possible routes by conducting a map reconnaissance of contaminated area.</p> <p>b. Conduct comparative analysis of chemical data received from higher HQ terrain analysis, and time factors for a route selection.</p> <p>c. Select route that reduces chemical contamination.</p> <p>d. Request approval of selected route from higher HQ.</p> <p>*5. March commander supervises crossing preparation activities (STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3004).</p> <p>a. Brief advance/reconnaissance team on mission, communication, and actions to be performed on other side of the contamination area.</p> <p>b. Dispatch reconnaissance team to verify type of contamination and size of contaminated area.</p> <p>c. Direct precautionary measures and MOPP level required for crossing.</p> <p>d. Assign crossing time(s) for each march element.</p> <p>e. Assign assembly area on the other side of contaminated area for each march element to perform hasty decontamination.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>6. Chemical reconnaissance team conducts route survey (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2010/2011/2014; STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1014/1020; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3001).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Select distances between reconnaissance checkpoints based on tactical situation and time available.</li> <li>b. Select reconnaissance checkpoints at locations where chemical agents are likely to collect as prescribed in FM 3-3.</li> <li>c. Detect chemical vapors using M256 kit.</li> <li>d. Check for presence of liquids with M8/M9 detector paper.</li> <li>e. Mark route with predetermined material.</li> <li>f. Record reconnaissance information, as collected.</li> <li>g. Forward all reconnaissance information to the march commander after completion of survey.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit prepares to cross contaminated area (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2010/2011; STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1014/1015/1020; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3004).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Place all externally stored equipment inside vehicles.</li> <li>b. Cover equipment with available material.</li> <li>c. Close all vehicle air vents and windows.</li> <li>d. Position chemical detector paper as prescribed in FM 3-4.</li> <li>e. Employ MOPP 4.</li> </ul> <p>8. March elements cross contaminated area (STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3004).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Follow route as marked by the reconnaissance party.</li> <li>b. Avoid low ground, overhead branches, and heavy brush.</li> <li>c. Move as quickly as possible across contaminated area without unnecessary halts and delays.</li> <li>d. Verify that all vehicles crossed the contaminated area before stopping.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Forward crossing report to higher HQ when all march elements have crossed the contaminated area.</p> <p>*9. March commander supervises decontamination measures.</p> <p>a. Identify level of required decontamination in coordination with higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Direct implementation of basic soldier skills and/or hasty decontamination based on type of contamination, weather, and tactical situation.</p> <p>10. Unit performs chemical decontamination (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5030.00-1007; STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2016; STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1007/1023; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-2009).</p> <p>a. Initiate skin decontamination techniques within 1 minute of exposure to liquid contamination.</p> <p>b. Complete personal wipedown within 15 minutes of exit from contaminated area.</p> <p>c. Complete operator’s spraydown within 15 minutes of personal wipedown.</p> <p>d. Employ safety measures to ensure DS2 does not touch personal or protective clothing.</p> <p>e. Decontaminate only those areas that would further contaminate personnel or equipment.</p> <p>f. Conduct MOPP gear exchange, if required.</p> <p>g. Forward decontamination status report to higher HQ.</p> <p>*11. March commander coordinates resumption of road march (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2022).</p> <p>a. Designate SP for all march elements to resume convoy.</p> <p>b. Reschedule checkpoint and RP crossing times with higher HQ and TRANS.</p> <p>c. Provide new march instructions to all march elements.</p> <p>d. Direct covering and marking of contaminated runoff areas.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
e. Affix locations of contaminated runoff areas on map overlays.  f. Coordinate detailed decontamination with higher HQ, if required.  g. Forward resumption report to higher HQ.  12. Unit performs march resumption activities.  a. Cover area(s) used for decontamination.  b. Mark contaminated runoff areas.  c. Decontaminate the decontamination personnel.  d. Cross new SP at time prescribed by the march commander.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** CROSS A RADIOLOGICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA (03-3-C208.63-2)  
(FM 3-3, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 3-100)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Orders are received from higher HQ to cross a radiologically contaminated area. The unit is conducting a tactical road march. NBC reconnaissance, survey, and survey control teams have been designated. The contaminated area location is identified. The area cannot be bypassed without an unacceptable delay to the move. The Bn and detachment TSOP, necessary maps, and overlays are available. Higher HQ coordinates for additional NBC decontamination support. Assembly areas may be in concealed locations or alongside roads as the tactical situation dictates. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Detachment crosses contaminated area by shortest possible route.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Leading march element employs immediate protective measures (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5030.00-1004/1009; STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2007/2013/2019; STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1004/1007/1012/1018/ 1025/1028; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-2020/3007/3008).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Don protective mask.</li> <li>b. Don designated MOPP gear to reduce skin exposure.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If protective mask is unavailable, cover nose and mouth with handkerchief or clean rag.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Cover all equipment, munitions, fuel, and water containers.</li> <li>d. Zero dosimeters.</li> <li>e. Wear individual dosimeters (selected personnel).</li> <li>f. Perform basic soldier skill decontamination.</li> <li>g. Occupy closed vehicles (nonessential personnel).</li> </ul> <p>*2. March commander relays NBC information to march elements (STP 21-I-MQS: S1-5030.00-1010; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-4003/4004/4006).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Plot contamination area on map overlay(s).</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Notify all march elements of reported location and type of contamination.</p> <p>c. Designate assembly area(s) for march elements to complete preparations to cross area.</p> <p>d. Direct required protective measures and MOPP level for assembly area(s).</p> <p>e. Report locations of assembly area(s), halt time, and tentative resumption time to higher HQ.</p> <p>f. Forward NBC 4 nuclear report to higher HQ.</p> <p>g. Direct recording of dose rates IAW time intervals established in the TSOP.</p> <p>3. March elements occupy assembly area(s) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 051-202-1363).</p> <p>a. Move into assembly area without stopping on the route of march.</p> <p>b. Establish perimeter security with 360 degree surveillance and crew-served weapons positioned along likely avenues of approach.</p> <p>c. Employ camouflage and concealment techniques with emphasis on overhead concealment, mirrors, and windshields.</p> <p>d. Perform during-operation PMCS IAW applicable TM.</p> <p>4. Designated personnel perform monitoring activities (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2015; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-2020/3013/4006).</p> <p>a. Record dose rates IAW time intervals specified in the TSOP.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> During actual fallout, dose rates must be recorded at a minimum of every 15 minutes.</p> <p>b. Establish correlation factor.</p> <p>c. Record correlation factor.</p> <p>d. Report correlation factor figures to the unit defense team.</p> <p>e. Record dose rate at 30-minute intervals after peak dose rate has been reported.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*5. March commander organizes radiological reconnaissance team(s) (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3303.01-0019; STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-329-1019).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify possible routes through contaminated area by map reconnaissance.</li> <li>b. Task march elements for vehicles, personnel, and equipment.</li> <li>c. Prepare overlays and/or strip maps to guide reconnaissance team(s) on assigned routes.</li> <li>d. Brief reconnaissance team(s) on route, mission, and reporting procedures.</li> </ul> <p>*6. March commander selects a crossing route (STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3004).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employ correlation factor to determine ground dose rates from reconnaissance survey reports.</li> <li>b. Identify contamination levels for tentative routes from NBC 5 report and/or reconnaissance survey reports.</li> <li>c. Forward radiological survey data to higher HQ.</li> <li>d. Establish new exposure limits from OEG based on survey reports and in coordination with higher HQ.</li> <li>e. Select best route that reduces exposure and permits the fastest travel based on METT-T.</li> <li>f. Request route clearance and approval from higher HQ.</li> </ul> <p>*7. March commander supervises crossing preparation activities (STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3004).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assign crossing time(s) for all march elements.</li> <li>b. Assign assembly area location(s) for all march elements on the other side of the contaminated area for hasty decontamination.</li> <li>c. Direct placement of extra shielding consistent with available materials.</li> <li>d. Direct precautionary measures and MOPP level required for crossing.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Coordinate with higher HQ for eventual hasty and deliberate decontamination support.</p> <p>8. NBC reconnaissance team(s) conducts a radiological route survey (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2015/2022; STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1015; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-2020/3013/4004/4006).</p> <p>a. Employ MOPP level 4.</p> <p>b. Employ additional shielding for non-armored vehicles.</p> <p>c. Inspect serviceability of all radiacmeters and other reconnaissance equipment.</p> <p>d. Plot on overlays, checkpoints and distance intervals along route, based on tactical situation and time available.</p> <p>e. Employ radiacmeters and dosimeters to measure dose-rate readings inside the vehicle(s) at selected intervals between the checkpoints along the route.</p> <p>f. Employ radiacmeters to measure dose-rate readings outside the vehicle to determine the correlation factor.</p> <p>g. Report survey data to march commander.</p> <p>h. Place entrance markers at boundary of contaminated area.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Markers should face away from the contaminated area in order to facilitate identification by convoy lead vehicle.</p> <p>i. Report location of contaminated areas to march commander via NBC 4 nuclear report format.</p> <p>j. Report reading, time, and location of contamination detection to higher HQ.</p> <p>k. Terminate radiological survey activities when turnback dose or turnback dose rate is reached or when the specified area has been reconnoitered.</p> <p>9. Unit prepares to cross contaminated area (STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1015).</p> <p>a. Employ individual protection measures.</p> <p>b. Employ equipment and cargo protection measures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Close all air vents and windows on vehicles.</p> <p>d. Employ extra shielding for non-armored vehicles.</p> <p>e. Employ MOPP Level 4.</p> <p>10. Unit crosses contaminated area.</p> <p>a. Follow route as marked by reconnaissance party or by overlay.</p> <p>b. Employ precautions that reduces dust.</p> <p>c. Avoid low ground, overhead branches, and heavy brush.</p> <p>d. Move as quickly as possible across contaminated area without unnecessary halts and delays.</p> <p>e. Verify that all vehicles crossed the contaminated area and are out of the affected area before stopping.</p> <p>f. Forward crossing report to march commander.</p> <p>*11. March commander supervises crossing of contaminated area (STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3004).</p> <p>a. Establish extended interval or staggered parallel routes to reduce radioactive dust pickup.</p> <p>b. Monitor march element crossings to ensure compliance with TSOP.</p> <p>c. Maintain communications with all march elements during crossing.</p> <p>d. Direct dropping of all expendable covering materials at the edge of the contaminated area.</p> <p>e. Forward crossing report to higher HQ when all march elements have crossed the contaminated area.</p> <p>*12. March commander supervises decontamination measures (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2020).</p> <p>a. Identify level of decontamination required in coordination with higher HQ.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Direct implementation of basic soldier skills based on level of contamination, weather, and tactical situation.</p> <p>c. Direct implementation of hasty decontamination based on level of contamination, weather, and tactical situation.</p> <p>d. Enforce OPSEC measures during decontamination operations.</p> <p>e. Record radiation level readings from selected personnel wearing dosimeters.</p> <p>f. Forward radiation exposure to higher HQ.</p> <p>g. Coordinate detailed decontamination support with higher HQ.</p> <p>13. Unit performs radiological decontamination (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5030.00-1007; STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2016; STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1007/1023; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-2009).</p> <p>a. Locate radiological contamination using AN/PDR 27 radiacmeter.</p> <p>b. Perform personal wipedown technique, if possible, on individual equipment within 15 minutes of decontamination by brushing, scraping, or shaking dry contaminant from equipment.</p> <p>c. Wash exposed skin area with soap and water or M258A1 towelettes.</p> <p>d. Perform MOPP gear exchange if contaminated by a wet radiological contaminant.</p> <p>e. Wipe off mask, hood, helmet, gloves, footwear covers, and other personal equipment with warm, soapy water.</p> <p>f. Perform operator spraydown on surface of equipment touched during operation within 15 minutes of performance measures in “b” above.</p> <p>g. Dispose of contaminated dust and articles IAW prescribed techniques in OPORD and TSOP.</p> <p>h. Measure level of residual radiation using AN/PDR 27 radiacmeters to determine if contamination is negligible.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>i. Assist in hasty decontamination of equipment (vehicle washdown).</p> <p>j. Assist in deliberate decontamination.</p> <p>k. Construct sumps and runoff ditches to control contamination drainage.</p> <p>*14. March commander coordinates resumption of road march.</p> <p>a. Designate SP location and times for all march elements.</p> <p>b. Reschedule checkpoint and RP crossing times in coordination with higher HQ.</p> <p>c. Provide new march instructions to all march elements.</p> <p>d. Direct covering and marking of runoff areas.</p> <p>e. Affix location of contaminated runoff areas on map overlay(s) and report to higher HQ.</p> <p>f. Forward march resumption report to higher HQ.</p> <p>15. Unit performs march resumption activities.</p> <p>a. Cover areas used for decontamination.</p> <p>b. Mark entrance and exit to contaminated area.</p> <p>c. Record radiation dose readings of areas used for decontamination operations.</p> <p>d. Cross new SP at time prescribed by the march commander.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**OPFOR TASK:** Use task number 55-OPFOR-1002.



**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** DEFEND MARCH ELEMENTS (63-2-1006) (FM 55-30, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 44-8)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Threat forces attack the march column. The unit is conducting a tactical road march. The threat is capable of launching NBC, ground, air, and indirect fire attacks. The march element has radio contact with higher HQ. CAS sorties and indirect fire support have been allocated, but with low priority. Pyrotechnics are available for signaling and marking locations. Battalion movement order and TSOP are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Attacks are repelled by proper immediate reaction techniques and march is resumed IAW movement order and TSOP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. March commander supervises reaction to sniper fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Locate approximate location of sniper incident on map from march element report.</li> <li>b. Identify whether area is a free fire zone or restricted fire zone.</li> <li>c. Authorize return of fire only if sniper(s) are located.</li> <li>d. Direct march elements to increase march speed and interval between vehicles until they have cleared the area.</li> <li>e. Provide instructions to follow-on march elements.</li> <li>f. Forward incident report to higher HQ.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit takes action against sniper fire (STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-311-2007, 071-312-3031, 071-331-0803).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Report sniper fire to march commander immediately upon contact.</li> <li>b. Return fire immediately that kills snipers or suppresses their fire (designated personnel only).</li> <li>c. Increase column rate of march to increase vehicle interval.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*3. March commander supervises defense against ambush, road blocked, or road not blocked (STP 21-I-MQS: 03-2830.00-6003, 04-3303.01-0019; STP 21-24-SMCT: 061-283-6003).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify location of ambush site on map with map overlay.</li> <li>b. Direct march elements under attack to employ correct defensive actions as prescribed in TSOP and movement order.</li> <li>c. Provide instructions on halt points and security requirements to all march elements.</li> <li>d. Forward initial incident report to higher HQ.</li> <li>e. Direct hardened vehicles with automatic fire capability into position to lay down concentrated fire on threat positions.</li> <li>f. Direct the march element ahead and the march element following to organize security teams to attack flanks of threat ambush party.</li> <li>g. Maintain constant communications with all march elements engaging threat to immediately make adjustments to tactical situation.</li> <li>h. Forward subsequent SITREPs to higher HQ as situation changes.</li> <li>i. Request immediate CAS and/or indirect fire support from higher HQ.</li> <li>j. Direct use of pyrotechnics for signaling or marking area.</li> <li>k. Develop contingency plans to displace elements not under attack and withdraw elements under attack.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit defends against ground ambush (road not blocked) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-311-2007, 071-312-3031, 071-331-0803).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Report ambush immediately upon contact to march commander.</li> <li>b. Identify threat location(s).</li> <li>c. Return fire immediately that kills threat and suppresses their fire (non-driving personnel).</li> <li>d. Stop vehicles (not in kill zone).</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Increase rate of march until vehicles are out of kill zone (vehicles in kill zone).</p> <p>f. Keep roadway clear by pushing disabled vehicles aside.</p> <p>g. Organize security element(s) of soldiers not in kill zone (senior member present).</p> <p>h. Direct fire and maneuver of security elements to allow remaining vehicles to pass through kill zone (senior member present).</p> <p>i. Forward SITREP to march commander.</p> <p>5. Unit defends against ground attack (road blocked) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-311-2007, 071-312-3031, 071-326-0503/0513, 071-331-0803).</p> <p>a. Report ambush immediately upon contact to march commander.</p> <p>b. Dismount vehicles on opposite side of direction of ambush.</p> <p>c. Return fire immediately which kills threat or suppresses their fire (soldiers in kill zone).</p> <p>d. Take up firing positions while awaiting orders (soldiers not in kill zone).</p> <p>e. Organize security element(s) of soldiers not in kill zone (senior member present).</p> <p>f. Direct fire and maneuver of security elements to allow removal of road block (senior member present).</p> <p>g. Forward SITREP to march commander.</p> <p>*6. March commander requests indirect fire support (STP 21-I-MQS: 03-2830.00-6003; STP 21-24-SMCT: 061-283-6003).</p> <p>a. Request fire support IAW instructions in the movement order or TSOP.</p> <p>b. Identify grid direction to threat location.</p> <p>c. Identify threat target location using grid coordinates or shift from a known point.</p> <p>d. Transmit call for fire in proper sequence.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Transmit fire adjustments information in proper sequence to fire support element, if an “Adjust” fire mission.</p> <p>f. Transmit “end-of-mission” and surveillance report, if fire was sufficient.</p> <p>*7. March commander requests CAS.</p> <p>a. Verify threat position(s).</p> <p>b. Request CAS by means prescribed in movement order.</p> <p>c. Supervise preparation of personnel for friendly strike.</p> <p>d. Direct marking of friendly location(s) with prescribed colored smoke.</p> <p>e. Communicate strike effectiveness to higher HQ.</p> <p>8. Unit employs passive defense measures against air attack (STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-326-0513, 071-331-0803, 878-920-1002; STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-326-0600, 441-091-1040).</p> <p>a. Provide the prescribed signal to alert column.</p> <p>b. Stagger vehicles to avoid linear patterns.</p> <p>c. Drive vehicle(s) in shadows or woodline.</p> <p>d. Assume firing positions.</p> <p>e. Fire only upon command.</p> <p>f. Report all aircraft actions to higher HQ.</p> <p>9. Unit employs active defense measures against air attack (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-0401.20-0001; STP 21-1-SMCT: 441-091-1102, 878-920-1002; STP 21-24-SMCT: 441-091-1040).</p> <p>a. Employ the prescribed signal to alert march elements.</p> <p>b. Identify threat aircraft visually.</p> <p>c. Disperse vehicles to concealed locations.</p> <p>d. Assume firing positions.</p> <p>e. Prepare crew-served weapons for firing.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Fire weapons at attacking aircraft only if fired upon or on command.</p> <p>*10. March commander supervises reorganization after attack.</p> <p>a. Identify status of all personnel, equipment, and cargo through march element reports.</p> <p>b. Coordinate requirements within march elements for load transfer, vehicle repairs, GRREG, and medical evacuation.</p> <p>c. Request emergency destruction authorization from ACoS, MAT for unrepairable vehicles.</p> <p>d. Forward SITREP to higher HQ.</p> <p>11. Unit reorganizes after the attack (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-4995.90-0010, 04-8310.00-1016; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1000/1005/1007/1016/1017/ 1025/1026/1033/1034/1040/1041/1042, 101-515-1900; STP 21-24-SMCT: 081-831-0101).</p> <p>a. Maintain 360 degree surveillance.</p> <p>b. Reestablish chain of command, if necessary.</p> <p>c. Treat casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 08-2-0003.63 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>d. Report casualties.</p> <p>e. Request MEDEVAC support through march commander.</p> <p>f. Secure landing zone, if MEDEVAC is required.</p> <p>g. Evacuate casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 08-2-C316.63 for detailed evacuation procedures.</p> <p>h. Perform GRREG functions.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 10-2-C318 for detailed GRREG procedures.</p> <p>i. Assess damage to vehicles and cargo to determine operability and repairability.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
j. Perform BDAR for recoverable vehicles.  k. Remove critical items from unrecoverable vehicles.  l. Request emergency destruction of vehicles and non-medical equipment from march commander.  m. Forward SITREP to march commander.  n. Reorganize march elements.  o. Resume march.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**OPFOR TASKS:** Use task numbers 55-OPFOR-1003, 55-OPFOR-1004, and 55-OPFOR-1005.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** SET UP UNIT DEFENSE (63-2-1011) (FM 71-2, FM 21-75, FM 71-3)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Detachment defense plan is completed. All fighting positions and locations of obstacles and early warning devices are selected. The unit defense plan is completed. The Bn and detachment TSOPs are available. The time limit is set for the detachment to complete defense preparations. This task should not be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** All defense preparations are completed for the defense within the time specified and IAW the defense plan.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Section/squad leaders supervise setup of element defensive sector (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-1940.00-1001; STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-326-5704).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assign all personnel to primary fighting positions based on type weapon as prescribed in the defense plan.</li> <li>b. Assign sectors of fire for each primary position as prescribed in the defense plan.</li> <li>c. Assign alternate and supplementary positions for each primary position.</li> <li>d. Assign sectors of fire for each supplementary position.</li> <li>e. Verify sectors of fire, range cards, aiming stakes, and possible dead space before authorizing construction of positions.</li> <li>f. Supervise construction of individual fighting positions within the element's sector.</li> <li>g. Supervise clearing of fields of fire.</li> <li>h. Supervise construction of obstacles IAW the defense plan.</li> <li>i. Supervise construction of OP/LP.</li> <li>j. Supervise emplacement of PEWS, expedient warning devices, and position barriers.</li> <li>k. Assign personnel to detachment internal reaction force IAW defense plan.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Prepare defensive sector sketch showing the location and fire sector for each weapon, all known dead space, and the location and estimated ranges to prominent terrain features within the element area.</p> <p>m. Forward sector sketch to element leader.</p> <p>n. Enforce safety procedures.</p> <p>2. Unit personnel construct primary fighting positions (STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-326-5704, 071-331-0852).</p> <p>a. Identify position location and fire sector as directed by element leader.</p> <p>b. Dig an initial hasty fighting position at least one-half meter (18 to 20 inches) deep, with partially cleared fields of fire.</p> <p>c. Walk sector to determine ranges and dead space using buddy system.</p> <p>d. Improve hasty fighting position to a two-man position.</p> <p>e. Install sector of fire stakes to identify area as directed by element leader.</p> <p>f. Prepare appropriate range card by sighting in automatic and antiarmor weapons and grenade launchers on the assigned engagement area.</p> <p>g. Dig position to fit the natural cover available to at least armpit deep using dirt to build a parapet (front cover) at least 18 inches thick.</p> <p>h. Dig two trenches with grenade sumps, on each end of the two-man position, and sloped toward the sumps.</p> <p>i. Complete clearing fields of fire, using foliage for camouflage.</p> <p>j. Construct overhead and flank cover for fighting position(s) as time permits.</p> <p>k. Camouflage position(s) to prevent easy detection from 35 meters.</p> <p>l. Report completion of primary positions to the element leader.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>m. Mark alternate and supplementary positions as directed by element leader.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel emplace obstacles and early warning devices.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Place PEWS into operation at location(s) as directed by the element leader.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Emplace man-made barriers, concertina wire, and field-expedient devices in locations directed by the element leader.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Position trip flares and field-expedient noise devices in locations as directed by the element leader.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. Camouflage all obstacles and devices.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">e. Report completion of barrier emplacements to the element leader.</p> <p>*4. Unit leaders supervise setup of section defensive sector (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-326-5705).</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Consolidate element defense sketches, after verification of compliance, into a detachment defensive sector sketch.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Forward element's defensive sector sketch to higher HQ CP within 1 hour after arrival at the new site.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Inspect element positions to ensure structure, camouflage, and location comply with the detachment defense plan and TSOP.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. Verify interlocking fires, dead space, and sectors of fire for key weapon positions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">e. Inspect OPs/LPs and personnel for communications, camouflage, and knowledge of withdrawal route.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">f. Inspect element obstacles to ensure compliance with detachment defense plan and TSOP.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">g. Report completion of element sector setup to CP.</p> <p>5. Unit personnel establish OP/LP (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-326-5705).</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Position OP/LP within effective small arms range of detachment elements.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Establish communications (wire or radio) with nearest detachment element.</p> <p>c. Camouflage OP/LP to prevent it from being detected within 35 meters.</p> <p>d. Establish withdrawal route that provides adequate cover and concealment.</p> <p>*6. Unit commander supervises setup of the unit’s defensive sector.</p> <p>a. Inspect defensive preparation to ensure compliance with the defense plan.</p> <p>b. Consolidate element sector defense sketch, after verification of compliance, into the unit sector sketch.</p> <p>c. Forward unit sector sketch to higher HQ.</p> <p>d. Post sector sketch in the CP.</p> <p>e. Direct establishment of centrally located ammunition resupply and casualty collection point in the unit area.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO/NO GO”							

**NOTE:** “\*” Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** SET UP DETACHMENT HEADQUARTERS AND BIVOUAC AREAS  
(63-2-0008) (FM 10-23)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Quarters party has escorted detachment HQ to new site. New AO for detachment HQ and bivouac areas have been selected in a field site or MOU environment. Operating sites for the field kitchen, administrative area, supply, and maintenance have been selected. Quarters party has initially secured the area and established the CP. The layout plan is available. Sanitation facilities are required for the new area.

**TASK STANDARD:** The detachment HQ and bivouac areas are set up IAW TSOP and/or layout plan within the prescribed timeframe.

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO GO</b>
<p>*1. Commander/sergeant direct set up of administrative and bivouac areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Revise layout plan based on current situation.</li> <li>b. Designate location of detachment elements based on revised layout plan.</li> <li>c. Coordinate the updated layout plan with higher HQ staff personnel.</li> <li>d. Supervise the set up of detachment CP.</li> <li>e. Direct set up of bivouac area(s).</li> <li>f. Inspect setup to ensure it is set up IAW the layout plan.</li> <li>g. Enforce safety procedures.</li> <li>h. Enforce environmental stewardship protective procedures.</li> </ul> <p>2. Detachment HQ sets up the administrative area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupies positions required for local area security IAW detachment TSOP.</li> <li>b. Positions equipment and tentage according to layout plan.</li> <li>c. Establishes detachment communications net.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Enters higher HQ communications net IAW current communications instructions and TSOP.</p> <p>e. Identifies tentative mortuary affairs and EPW collection points.</p> <p>f. Marks vehicle parking areas.</p> <p>g. Marks traffic flow pattern.</p> <p>h. Camouflages vehicles, shelters, and equipment.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures.</p> <p>j. Employs environmental stewardship protective procedures.</p> <p>3. Detachment HQ sets up the field feeding facility.</p> <p>a. Sets up mobile kitchen trailer IAW TM 10-7360-206-13.</p> <p>b. Inspects field feeding equipment for serviceability.</p> <p>c. Sets up mess kit, laundry, or sanitation center IAW FM 10-23.</p> <p>d. Sets up handwashing facilities.</p> <p>e. Prepares for the disposal of liquid waste, garbage, and rubbish IAW FM 21-10-1.</p> <p>f. Camouflages vehicles, shelters, and equipment.</p> <p>g. Employs safety procedures.</p> <p>h. Employs environmental stewardship protective procedures.</p> <p>4. Detachment HQ sets up the supply area.</p> <p>a. Sets up required shelters and equipment.</p> <p>b. Secures weapons and ammunition.</p> <p>c. Positions supply vehicles.</p> <p>d. Camouflages vehicles and equipment c.</p> <p>e. Employs safety procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Employs environmental stewardship protective procedures.</p> <p>5. Detachment HQ sets up maintenance area.</p> <p>    a. Sets up maintenance tent.</p> <p>    b. Establishes traffic pattern.</p> <p>    c. Positions equipment.</p> <p>    d. Safeguards equipment and repair parts.</p> <p>    e. Sets up electrical power systems.</p> <p>    f. Camouflages area.</p> <p>    g. Employs safety procedures.</p> <p>    h. Employs environmental stewardship protective procedures.</p> <p>6. Detachment sets up bivouac area.</p> <p>    a. Locates area away from traffic flow and roadways.</p> <p>    b. Marks sleep areas.</p> <p>    c. Pitches individual tentage.</p> <p>    d. Sets up commander's facilities.</p> <p>    e. Camouflages all bivouac areas.</p> <p>7. Detachment sets up the field sanitation facilities.</p> <p>    a. Constructs latrine(s).</p> <p>    b. Places screen or canvas around latrine(s).</p> <p>    c. Constructs simple handwashing device for each latrine.</p> <p>    d. Sets up water source.</p> <p>    e. Employs safety procedures.</p> <p>    f. Employs environmental stewardship protective procedures.</p>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS (03-3-C201.63-2)  
(FM 3-3, FM 3-4)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A constant NBC threat exists. The CP, bivouac, and operational areas and perimeter defenses are set up. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. Detachment and individual NBC defense equipment are available. The detachment commander provided his guidance. The threat can deliver chemical/biological agents and nuclear weapons. An NBC Vulnerability Analysis is performed by the Bn NBC officer/NCO and distributed to the detachment. The task should not be done in MOPP 4.

**NOTE:** Preparatory NBC activities would normally be done prior to detachment's entry into MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** All NBC defense preparatory tasks are completed IAW the TSOP and OPORD and within the time set forth by higher HQ.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders plan detachment NBC defense preparatory activities (STP 21-II-MQS: S4-5030.00-3003).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify stated policies and procedures by reviewing the TSOP and OPORD.</li> <li>b. Identify current NBC threat and recommended countermeasures in coordination with higher HQ.</li> <li>c. Identify location(s) of natural shelters consistent with NBC threat.</li> <li>d. Identify location(s) for construction of protective shelters, if required or available.</li> <li>e. Identify location(s) for placement of automatic alarm systems.</li> <li>f. Provide instructions on improvement of individual and crew-served weapons fighting positions.</li> <li>g. Identify the availability of personnel to perform tasks.</li> <li>h. Designate MOPP level as prescribed by higher HQ.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Establish decontamination priorities for operational sites in coordination with higher HQ.</li> <li>j. List tasks to be performed and time limits for each task.</li> <li>k. Disseminate NBC defense preparation plan to all sub-elements.</li> <li>l. Task elements for NBC equipment operators.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Leaders implement NBC defense plan and preparatory tasks (STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3007/4006).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conduct inventory of all element NBC defense equipment.</li> <li>b. Request issue of shortages from the detachment supply facility.</li> <li>c. Direct placement of automatic alarm system(s) in element areas.</li> <li>d. Direct improvement of individual fighting positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects.</li> <li>e. Supervise construction of man-made protective shelters in assigned area.</li> <li>f. Assign each element member to a protective shelter.</li> <li>g. Supervise improvement of natural protective shelters in assigned area.</li> <li>h. Forward roster of all element NBC defense equipment operators to the CP.</li> <li>i. Provide instructions on audio and visual NBC alarms, MOPP level, and protective shelters.</li> <li>j. Inspect all NBC defense equipment for proper fit, serviceability, and accountability.</li> <li>k. Enforce field sanitation and personal hygiene measures.</li> <li>l. Enforce safety procedures.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>m. Inspect all element personnel for compliance with measures prescribed by the TSOP, OPORD, and detachment commander’s directives.</p> <p>n. Forward element completion report to CP.</p> <p>3. Detachment personnel perform NBC defense preparatory tasks (STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1005/1011/1026/1029; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-2020/3013).</p> <p>a. Construct protective shelters at locations designated by element leaders.</p> <p>b. Improve fighting positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects.</p> <p>c. Perform PMCS on all survey and monitoring equipment.</p> <p>d. Zero all dosimeters using appropriate charger.</p> <p>e. Inspect protective masks and clothing for serviceability and accountability.</p> <p>f. Identify assigned protective shelters or fighting positions in case of an attack.</p> <p>g. Carry protective mask with hood, skin decontamination kit, and detector paper (as permitted by designated MOPP level).</p> <p>h. Store overgarments, overboots, and gloves within reach while at workstation (as permitted by designated MOPP level).</p> <p>i. Employ field sanitation and personal hygiene measures.</p> <p>j. Employ safety procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO/NO GO”							

**NOTE:** “\*” Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** EMPLOY OPERATIONS SECURITY MEASURES (63-2-1016)  
(FM 34-54, AR 5-12, AR 380-5, AR 530-1, AR 380-19-1, FM 3-4,  
FM 3-5, FM 19-30)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Transportation support operations are commencing. The detachment AO is established. Implementation of the support plan is conducted by radio, wire, and normal distribution. Detachment is authorized automated equipment. Threat forces are capable of intelligence gathering by electronic, visual, and audio means. Directed-energy devices may be used in the area. The Bn OPSEC plan and TSOP are available. Some iteration should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Employ operations security measures without being detected by threat forces. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase the implementation time for OPSEC measures.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise OPSEC activities (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-5700.02-0001, 03-3711.12-0001).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect guard post and dismount point(s) to ensure compliance with TSOP or other written/oral instructions.</li> <li>b. Inspect detachment’s camouflage to ensure compliance with TSOP and commander’s guidance.</li> <li>c. Monitor information security measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and commander’s guidance.</li> <li>d. Monitor signal security measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and commander’s guidance.</li> <li>e. Monitor employment of counter and counter-countersurveillance measures to ensure procedures are taken IAW TSOP and commander’s guidance.</li> <li>f. Monitor employment of automated systems security and defense against directed-energy devices preventive measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and commander’s guidance.</li> <li>g. Perform “on-the-spot correction” when OPSEC weaknesses or violations are discovered.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Personnel employ information security measures (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-3711.12-0002).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Account for all OPODs and annexes by requiring receipt signatures during distribution.</li> <li>b. Account for all SOI/SSI at all times.</li> <li>c. Control all operational information on a "need-to-know" basis.</li> <li>d. Maintain all classified information and materials in an authorized security container.</li> <li>e. Maintain emergency destruction instructions IAW applicable regulations and the TSOP.</li> <li>f. Maintain details of military activities separate from personal materials.</li> </ul> <p>3. Personnel employ SIGSEC measures (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5700.01-0002/0003; STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5770.02-0002; STP 21-24-SMCT: 113-573-8006).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Transmit mission essential information by radio only.</li> <li>b. Employ authentication and encryption codes specified in the SOI/SSI.</li> <li>c. Employ code names for persons, equipment, units, and locations when transmitting over nonsecure means.</li> <li>d. Transmit messages no longer than 20 seconds.</li> <li>e. Report all COMSEC discrepancies/violations to higher HQ communications personnel.</li> </ul> <p>4. Personnel employ ECCM (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-5767.02-0001).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Tune equipment to assigned frequencies specified in current SOI/SSI.</li> <li>b. Observe all radio silence periods as directed.</li> <li>c. Employ correct anti-jamming procedures.</li> <li>d. Forward interference report to COSCOM communications personnel within 10 minutes of the incident.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>5. Personnel employ countersurveillance measures (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3306.01-0007; STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-331-0815).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employ litter prevention measures that keep area free of trash, litter, or personal items.</li> <li>b. Employ measures that prevent creating footpaths and vehicle tracks between elements in the detachment area.</li> <li>c. Turn radio volumes and squelches on lowest possible setting.</li> </ul> <p>6. Personnel employ automated systems security.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Position computers within an enclosure that provides controlled access.</li> <li>b. Secure all electrical facilities that support the system.</li> <li>c. Restrict access to the computer by use of classified passwords.</li> <li>d. Control all log-ons and file access by using unique operator passwords.</li> <li>e. Destroy all printouts of reports and lists as new ones are printed.</li> </ul> <p>7. Personnel employ defense against directed-energy devices (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-8952.00-9050).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Position detachment equipment and vehicles in covered or concealed locations.</li> <li>b. Cover glass or mirrors within line-of-sight of known threat locations.</li> <li>c. Wear laser safety goggles when laser devices are used in the immediate area.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED</b>							
<b>TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"</b>							
<b>TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"</b>							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**OPFOR TASK:** Use task numbers 55-OPFOR-1007, 55-OPFOR-1008, and 55-OPFOR-1012.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL ATTACK (03-3-C202.63-2) (FM 3-4, FM 3-100)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The BCOC advised the detachment that based on the latest intelligence reports, threat forces may use chemical weapons. The BCOC directs implementing actions to reduce casualties and damage. Detachment is operating at MOPP 2. Battalion TSOP and OPORD are available.

**TASK STANDARD:** Preparations for the chemical attack are completed prior to the attack or the effects of the attack reaching the detachment’s location.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders issue warning order (STP 21-I-MQS: S1-5030.00-1010; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3007).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Notify all detachment personnel and attached or OPCON elements of threat status.</li> <li>b. Direct implementation of defensive preparations consistent with the mission and threat.</li> <li>c. Provide guidance on degradation level of support mission.</li> </ul> <p>2. Personnel take additional actions consistent with the mission (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2010/2011/2012/2014/2017; STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1014/1020; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3001/3012).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Harden individual fighting positions and support facilities.</li> <li>b. Employ proper field sanitation measures and personal hygiene.</li> <li>c. Check operation of detection equipment as directed by leaders and supervisors.</li> <li>d. Identify protective shelter location(s), if available.</li> <li>e. Inspect all detachment personnel’s protective masks and clothing for proper fitting.</li> <li>f. Cover all exposed equipment and supplies.</li> <li>g. Implement procedures to prevent further contamination IAW the TSOP.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Shut down all non-essential equipment.</p> <p>i. Monitor area by testing with detector kits and/or paper to determine level of contamination.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK (03-3-C203.63-2) (FM 3-4, FM 3-100)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Automatic alarms sound or color changes in chemical detector paper to indicate presence of contaminants. The detachment is tactically deployed at MOPP 2. Intelligence reports from higher HQ indicate the threat can attack with chemical weapons. The TSOP and Bn OPORD are available. This task is performed at MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Detachment personnel react to the chemical alarm within 15 seconds, assume MOPP 4 within 45 seconds, and perform testing and unmasking procedures until detachment is reorganized and reduced MOPP level functions are reinstated.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Detachment personnel employ protective measures (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5030.00-1004/1005/1008; STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2006/2010/2011/2013/ 2014; STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1004/1012/1014/1015/1020/1025/1028; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3001/3008).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Don protective mask within 9 seconds, with hood within 15 seconds.</li> <li>b. Initiate appropriate alarm (vocal and non-vocal).</li> <li>c. Don protective gloves within 45 seconds of alarm.</li> <li>d. Continue mission unless directed otherwise.</li> </ul> <p>2. Detachment personnel protect equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Cover all exposed equipment and supplies.</li> <li>b. Implement procedures to prevent further contamination IAW the TSOP.</li> <li>c. Monitor the area to determine contamination levels by testing with detector kits and detector paper.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Detachment leaders provide NBC reports to higher HQ (STP 21-I-MQS: S1-5030.00-1010; STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2008; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3005).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forward initial NBC 1 chemical report within 20 minutes after attack or attack notification.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Forward follow up NBC 1 report within 20 minutes after the attack.</p> <p>*4. Detachment leaders initiate unmasking procedures (chemical agent detector kits indicate negative results) (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2011/2021; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3002).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Select two individuals to conduct unmasking procedures.</li> <li>b. Observe selected individuals for 10 minutes for symptoms of illness.</li> <li>c. Observe selected individuals for delayed symptoms.</li> <li>d. Initiate “All Clear” signal if no symptoms of chemical poisoning are detected.</li> </ul> <p>5. Detachment personnel employ unmasking procedures (chemical agent detector kits indicate negative results) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1004/1012/1020/1025/1028).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Break the seal in a shady area (selected personnel).</li> <li>b. Remain unmasked for 5 minutes (selected personnel).</li> <li>c. Remask and clear masks (selected personnel).</li> </ul> <p>*6. Detachment leaders initiate unmasking procedures (using M8/M9 detector paper) (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2011/2021; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3002).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Check area for physical signs of liquid contamination using M8/M9 detector paper.</li> <li>b. Select two individuals to conduct unmasking procedures.</li> <li>c. Observe selected individuals for 10 minutes for symptoms of chemical incapacitation.</li> <li>d. Repeat unmasking steps (see task step 5).</li> <li>e. Observe selected individuals for another 10 minutes for symptoms of chemical incapacitation.</li> <li>f. Initiate “All Clear” signal if no symptoms appear.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>7. Detachment personnel employ unmasking procedures (using M8 detector paper) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1004/1012/1020/1025/1028).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Select soldiers to participate in unmasking procedures.</li> <li>b. Break mask seal in a shady area.</li> <li>c. Keep eyes open for 15 seconds.</li> <li>d. Clear mask.</li> <li>e. Reseal mask.</li> <li>f. Remain masked for 10 minutes.</li> <li>g. Break the seal of the mask.</li> <li>h. Take two or three breaths.</li> <li>i. Clear mask.</li> <li>j. Reseal mask.</li> <li>k. Remain masked for another 10 minutes.</li> <li>l. Unmask for 5 minutes.</li> <li>m. Remask for 10 minutes.</li> <li>n. Initiate “All Clear” if no symptoms appear.</li> </ul> <p>*8. Commander and leaders reorganize detachment area (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-5030.00-2006).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reestablish chain of command.</li> <li>b. Coordinate required detachment MOPP level with the ACoF, SOTI.</li> <li>c. Inspect detachment personnel to ensure that individuals remain at the directed MOPP level.</li> <li>d. Direct periodic chemical monitoring in the detachment area.</li> <li>e. Supervise the request and distribution of replacement chemical defense equipment and supplies.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED</b>							
<b>TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"</b>							
<b>TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"</b>							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**OPFOR TASK:** See task number 55-OPFOR-1001.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION (03-3-C224.63-2) (FM 3-5, FM 3-4, FM 3-100)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** As the result of a chemical attack, the detachment is contaminated with a persistent agent. Replacement overgarments, supertropical bleach, brooms, mops, or other expedient chemical defense items are on hand. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. All iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Detachment personnel perform decontamination within 15 minutes after attack and continue the mission without spreading contamination.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Detachment personnel perform essential decontamination (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5030.00-1007; STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1007).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Complete skin decontamination within 1 minute of attack or contamination.</li> <li>b. Conduct personal equipment wipedown with supertropical bleach.</li> </ul> <p>2. Detachment personnel exchange MOPP gear (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2016; STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1023).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform individual decontamination of load-carrying equipment.</li> <li>b. Remove contaminated hoods and outer garments using the buddy system.</li> <li>c. Don fresh overgarments, overshoes, and gloves using the buddy system.</li> <li>d. Secure hood using the buddy system.</li> <li>e. Secure individual load-carrying equipment.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
<b>TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED</b>							
<b>TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"</b>							
<b>TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"</b>							

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** CONDUCT THOROUGH DECONTAMINATION OPERATIONS  
(03-2-C312.63) (FM 3-5)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The detachment has completed operations in a contaminated area. The tactical situation gives the detachment time to conduct a thorough decontamination. The battalion power-driven decontamination equipment crew is available to assist the detachment. Only those personnel involved in decontamination are in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Contamination removal allows personnel to operate equipment safely for extended periods at reduced MOPP levels.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Detachment coordinates for thorough decontamination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with higher HQ for additional decontamination support requirements.</li> <li>b. Coordinate time and location with higher HQ or supporting decontamination element.</li> <li>c. Dispatch an advance party to rendezvous with decontamination elements at the decontamination site.</li> <li>d. Provide security and traffic control at the decontamination site.</li> </ul> <p>2. Detachment prepares for decontamination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Complete basic soldier skills decontamination prior to leaving old AO.</li> <li>b. Prioritize vehicles based on commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Close all windows and flaps on vehicles.</li> <li>d. Remove all items from inside vehicle that cannot be decontaminated by using DS2.</li> <li>e. Move vehicles and equipment to the decontamination site.</li> </ul> <p>3. Detachment processes vehicles and equipment through the decontamination site.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>a. Process vehicles and equipment IAW directions of the decontamination element during decontamination operations.</p> <p>b. Move vehicles to detachment motor pool area after decontamination is completed.</p> <p>4. Detachment clears the decontamination site.</p> <p>a. Provide assistance to decontamination element, as required.</p> <p>b. Forward completion report to higher HQ.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE (03-3-C205.63-2) (FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 3-100)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The detachment receives a STRIKEWARN message from higher HQ with specific actions to be implemented. The detachment is supporting tactical operations. The Bn OPOrd and TSOP are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Preparations for a friendly nuclear strike are completed within 30 minutes of the time specified in the warning. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase strike preparation time threefold.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Detachment acknowledges warning (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5700.01-0001, 01-5704.00-0001; STP 21-II-MQS: 01-5831-02-0003; STP 21-1-SMCT: 113-571-1016; STP 21-24-SMCT: 113-572-4008/5005/6005/6008).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Authenticate the call.</li> <li>b. Transcribe message to hard copy with 100 percent accuracy.</li> <li>c. Acknowledge receipt by return message.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Detachment commander and leaders issue warning order (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2007).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Alert assigned and attached sub-elements by most expedient means.</li> <li>b. Relay specific directed actions by land lines or messengers.</li> </ul> <p>3. Detachment performs preparatory actions (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5030.00-1004; STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2007/2013/2017/2019; STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1004/1012/1015/1025/1028; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-2020/3007/3008).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Cover fighting positions and shelters.</li> <li>b. Place all externally stored equipment inside tents or shelters, if possible.</li> <li>c. Place vehicles and equipment on terrain that provides shielding.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Cover all equipment, munitions, fuel, food, and water containers.</p> <p>e. Don protective mask.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If protective mask is unavailable, cover nose and mouth with handkerchief or clean rag.</p> <p>f. Wear designated MOPP gear to reduce skin exposure.</p> <p>g. Zero dosimeters.</p> <p>h. Wear individual dosimeters (selected personnel).</p> <p>i. Disconnect nonessential electronic equipment.</p> <p>j. Tie down essential antenna(s).</p> <p>k. Disassemble nonessential antennas and antenna lead.</p> <p>l. Improve shelters and individual positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects.</p> <p>m. Secure loose flammable or explosive items and water containers.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK  
(03-3-C223.63-2) (FM 3-3, FM 3-4, FM 3-5)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Brilliant light flashes across the horizon. Intelligence summaries have indicated the possibility of the use of tactical nuclear weapons by threat. The detachment is supporting tactical operations. All non-essential equipment is stowed for protection. Positions and equipment are hardened. MOPP 2 is designated. The detachment has all authorized NBC equipment on hand. The Bn OPORD and TSOP are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Detachment personnel take immediate protective actions and reorganize the detachment area as prescribed by the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase protective action implementation times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Detachment employs immediate protective actions (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5030.00-1004/1009; STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2007/ 2019; STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1004/1012/1018/1025/1028).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Seek cover.</li> <li>b. Lie face down on ground with head toward blast.</li> <li>c. Drop to the floor, under a desk or table, if in a shelter or building.</li> <li>d. Cover eyes and exposed skin.</li> <li>e. Place hands or fingers over ears.</li> <li>f. Stay concealed and covered until blast wave passes and debris stops falling.</li> <li>g. Don protective mask with hood within 15 seconds after flash and blast have passed.</li> <li>h. Disconnect electronic equipment.</li> </ul> <p>2. Detachment personnel reorganize detachment area (STP 21-I-MQS: S1-5030.00-1010; STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2008; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3005).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect immediate area for casualties and damaged equipment.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Forward NBC 1 nuclear report to ACoS, SOTI.</p> <p>c. Perform ADC operations.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 63-2-1014 for detailed ADC procedures.</p> <p>d. Treat casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 08-2-0003.63 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>e. Evacuate casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 08-2-C316.63 for detailed evacuation procedures.</p> <p>f. Reestablish chain of command.</p> <p>g. Resume operational mission within time established by higher HQ.</p> <p>h. Forward casualty reports to higher HQ.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**OPFOR TASK:** Use task number 55-OPFOR-1002.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK  
(03-3-C222.63-2) (FM 3-5, FM 3-3, FM 3-4)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The detachment is located within the predicted fallout area. Higher HQ disseminated a simplified fallout prediction with estimated time of fallout arrival. The Bn TSOP and detachment NBC defense equipment are available. NBC 3 nuclear reports and OEG were provided by higher HQ. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Detachment personnel complete fallout preparation before fallout arrival IAW the TSOP and directives provided by higher HQ. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase fallout preparation implementation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Detachment prepares for radiological fallout (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5030.00-1004/1009; STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2019; STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1004/1012/1018/1025/1028; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-2020).</p> <p>a. Don protective mask.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If protective mask is unavailable, cover nose and mouth with handkerchief or clean rag.</p> <p>b. Don designated MOPP gear to reduce skin exposure.</p> <p>c. Wear individual dosimeters (selected personnel).</p> <p>d. Cover fighting positions and shelters.</p> <p>e. Place all externally stored equipment inside tents or shelters.</p> <p>f. Cover all equipment, munitions, fuel, food, and water containers.</p> <p>g. Continue operational mission as directed by higher HQ (essential personnel only).</p> <p>h. Occupy shelters or closed vehicles (nonessential personnel).</p> <p>2. Detachment performs monitoring activities (STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3013/4003/4004/4006).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>a. Initiate radiacmeter monitoring to determine dose rate.</p> <p>b. Relay warning to detachment personnel.</p> <p>c. Take shelter, if mission permits, until “All Clear” is given or if directed to move.</p> <p>d. Monitor radiacmeter to determine dose rate and total dosage.</p> <p>e. Report dose rate and total dosage to higher HQ.</p> <p>*3. Commander and leaders develop contingency plan.</p> <p>a. Identify current mission status.</p> <p>b. Perform comparative analysis between the RES and OEG.</p> <p>c. Direct development of personnel rotation plans by sub-elements to reduce personnel exposure.</p> <p>d. Direct development of entry and exit procedures by sub-elements to reduce shelter and vehicle contamination.</p> <p>e. Develop relocation plan in coordination with higher HQ.</p> <p>f. Disseminate contingency plan to all sub-elements and higher HQ.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO/NO GO”							

**NOTE:** “\*” Indicates a leader task step.

**OPFOR TASK:** Use task number 55-OPFOR-1002.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM RADIOLOGICAL DECONTAMINATION (03-2-C207R) (FM 3-5, FM 3-4)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The detachment area is contaminated by radiological fallout. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. NBC 3 reports and OEG were provided by the BCOC. External NBC decontamination support is requested in coordination with higher HQ. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Detachment decontaminates personnel and equipment within the designated negligible risk level established by the battalion.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Detachment performs basic skills decontamination procedures (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5030.00-1007; STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2020; STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1007).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Start basic soldier skills procedures within 15 minutes of indications of contamination.</li> <li>b. Employ basic soldier skills procedures IAW the Bn TSOP.</li> <li>c. Dispose of contaminated dust and articles IAW prescribed techniques in the OPORD and Bn TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>2. Detachment performs hasty vehicle and equipment decontamination procedures (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2007).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Start procedures within 30 minutes of contamination indications, if mission permits.</li> <li>b. Employ hasty vehicle and equipment decontamination procedures IAW the OPORD and Bn TSOP.</li> <li>c. Dispose of contaminated dust and water IAW prescribed techniques in the TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Commander directs resumption of operational mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct elements to perform assigned mission as specified by the OPORD and commander's guidance.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Monitor detachment radiation status in coordination with each sub-element to ensure compliance with detachment commander's OEG.</p> <p>c. Forward radiation status updates to higher HQ.</p> <p>d. Coordinate replenishment of NBC decontamination items with higher HQ.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** EMPLOY PHYSICAL SECURITY MEASURES (63-2-R306) (FM 19-30, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 19-4)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Headquarters life support operations are occurring. The detachment has established guard posts throughout the detachment CP assigned area. Guards report that one to three individuals were sighted attempting to infiltrate the area. The intrusion may cause casualties and damage to detachment equipment. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**NOTE:** At MOPP 4, only those tasks deemed mission essential by the commander are performed.

**TASK STANDARD:** Detachment elements are not surprised by threat intrusion, and the attack is repelled using techniques and procedures outlined in the Bn OPORD and TSOP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders prepare physical security plan (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-3751.02-5800).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develop procedures for dismount point to control entry of vehicles into the CP area.</li> <li>b. Develop procedures for selecting and manning CP defensive positions.</li> <li>c. Develop procedures for reporting threat intrusions or sightings.</li> <li>d. Integrate adjacent detachment plans into the CP physical security plan.</li> <li>e. Forward CP physical security plan to higher HQ for approval.</li> </ul> <p>2. Commander/detachment sergeant supervises guard force.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Task detachment elements to man guard posts in the CP area.</li> <li>b. Establish communications network that permits access to all guard posts.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>3. Detachment performs guard duty functions (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3306.01-0006; STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-331-0801).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Man position(s) or guard post(s) as designated by leader or special orders.</li> <li>b. Observe assigned sector.</li> <li>c. Employ challenge and password procedures as prescribed in the TSOP and SOI/SSI.</li> <li>d. Report suspicious activities to guard commander or as prescribed in special orders.</li> </ul> <p>*4. Commander and leaders direct response(s) against saboteurs or terrorists.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forward incident report to higher HQ.</li> <li>b. Direct perimeter manning level increases as prescribed by the TSOP.</li> <li>c. Maintain a current operations status of the situation.</li> <li>d. Provide continuous situation updates to higher HQ.</li> <li>e. Direct shifting of response force from assembly areas to threat contact area(s).</li> <li>f. Sound “All Clear” signal as soon as attack is over and intruders are eliminated.</li> <li>g. Direct decrease in manning levels consistent with the tactical situation.</li> </ul> <p>5. Detachment responds to saboteur or terrorist intrusions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupy pre-designated fighting positions (designated personnel only).</li> <li>b. Report to CP (personnel selected for response force).</li> <li>c. Reconnaissance assigned sector for threat activities.</li> <li>d. Fire at any target in area as prescribed by rules of engagement.</li> <li>e. Treat casualties.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 08-2-0003.63 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>f. Evacuate casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 08-2-C316.63 for detailed evacuation procedures.</p> <p>g. Perform GRREG functions.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 10-2-C318 for detailed GRREG procedures.</p> <p>*6. Commander supervises post attack activities.</p> <p>a. Forward casualty and damage report(s) submitted by sub-elements to higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Coordinate support requirements caused by destruction of supplies, equipment, or personnel with higher HQ.</p> <p>c. Coordinate replenishment of destroyed equipment and supplies with higher HQ.</p> <p>d. Direct detachment elements to continue their assigned missions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**OPFOR TASK:** Use task number 55-OPFOR-1013.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** DEFEND AGAINST A LEVEL I ATTACK (63-2-1021) (FM 7-10, FM 3-4, FM 3-5)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Automatic weapons fire is heard in the area. The perimeter guards report that three to five individuals with automatic weapons and satchels are attempting to infiltrate detachment defensive positions. Intelligence reports from higher HQ indicate small threat elements are operating in the general area. The detachment is supporting tactical operations. The detachment is at a moderate perimeter manning level. Higher HQ designated the threat at Level I. Enemy attack causes casualties and damage to detachment facilities. The COSCOM OPORD and TSOP are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** The detachment defeats Level I threat actions using techniques outlined in the Bn TSOP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Detachment commander and leaders direct response against a Level I attack (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-3301.02-0011; STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-430-0002/0004/0006/0008).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forward incident report to higher HQ using SALUTE format.</li> <li>b. Notify all sub-elements of threat presence.</li> <li>c. Increase perimeter manning to appropriate levels.</li> <li>d. Direct detachment fire and maneuver to defeat and drive intruders from the CP area.</li> <li>e. Direct internal reaction forces to critical operations areas.</li> <li>f. Report current situation to higher HQ as changes occur.</li> <li>g. Provide "All Clear" signal as soon as attack is over.</li> <li>h. Decrease perimeter manning level as tactical situation permits.</li> <li>i. Direct reorganization until detachment returns to normal operational level.</li> <li>j. Forward casualty report to higher HQ, PERS.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Detachment responds to a Level I attack (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3305.01-0005/0010, 04-3306.01-0006; STP 21-II-MQS: S3-9060.00-1000; STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-311-2007, 071-312-3031, 071-325-4407, 071-331-0801, 181-906-1505).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Sound prescribed attack alarm.</li> <li>b. Occupy fighting positions, as directed.</li> <li>c. Continue normal operational mission with weapons and protective mask within reach, as directed.</li> <li>d. Assemble at predesignated rally point (internal reaction force).</li> <li>e. Employ challenge and password to all personnel on CP defensive lines during night operations.</li> <li>f. Engage Level I threat with all available fire until threat is defeated and driven from the CP area.</li> <li>g. Forward SITREP to CP.</li> </ul> <p>3. Detachment responds to the effects of a Level I attack (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-430-0003/0007).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Replace key injured personnel.</li> <li>b. Replace weapon systems destroyed during engagement.</li> <li>c. Relocate compromised fighting positions.</li> <li>d. Camouflage positions.</li> <li>e. Treat casualties.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 08-2-0003.63 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>f. Evacuate casualties.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 08-2-C316.63 for detailed evacuation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>g. Perform ADC operations.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 63-2-1014 for detailed ADC procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>h. Inspect all communication lines for breaks or tampering.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
i. Forward personnel and equipment status report to detachment CP.  j. Assemble KIAs and personal effects at designated location.  <b>NOTE:</b> See task 10-2-C318 for detailed GRREG procedures.  k. Move all EPW to a designated collection area.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**OPFOR TASK:** Use task numbers 55-OPFOR-1009 and 55-OPFOR-1013.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PREPARE UNIT FOR LEVEL II/III THREAT (63-2-1022) (FM 7-10, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 55-30)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The detachment is notified of a company-sized threat unit operating in the rear area. The Bn CP ordered a defensive posture level increase and moved the protective posture to MOPP 4. Defense plans are prepared. Fighting positions, obstacles, and warning devices are emplaced or constructed. The detachment continues providing limited support to Bn tactical operations. The TSOP and Bn OPOD are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** The detachment is completely prepared to engage the threat as prescribed in the TSOP and OPOD. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors significantly increase defensive posture preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders direct preparation for enemy engagement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Plot threat force locations on the situation map as SPOTREPs are received.</li> <li>b. Disseminate current tactical situation to all subordinate elements.</li> <li>c. Direct mustering of internal response forces at predesignated rally point(s).</li> <li>d. Direct increase in defensive position manning levels.</li> <li>e. Shift internal defense forces to Level II perimeter positions.</li> <li>f. Coordinate defense preparations with adjacent units.</li> <li>g. Direct preliminary loading of non-essential equipment and supplies.</li> <li>h. Position vehicles for immediate exit.</li> </ul> <p>2. Detachment performs pre-engagement activities (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3306.01-0007; STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1015, 071-331-0815).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupy fighting positions (designated soldiers only).</li> <li>b. Employ MOPP 2, as a minimum.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Move response force to predesignated positions within the nearest cluster.</p> <p>d. Move supply points to predetermined positions within the nearest cluster.</p> <p>e. Load all non-essential equipment and supplies.</p> <p>f. Position vehicles for rapid dispersion.</p> <p>g. Maintain surveillance of assigned sector(s).</p> <p>h. Maintain NBC surveillance.</p> <p>i. Maintain strict light and noise discipline.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** CONDUCT HASTY DISPLACEMENT (63-2-1023) (FM 7-20, FM 3-4, FM 3-5)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The detachment is directed by the BCOC to displace the CP to a new location. Threat force contact is estimated to occur within a specified period of time. Pre-engagement activities are completed. The threat force may arrive before displacement is completed. Indirect fire and smoke support has coordinated to cover displacement, if required. The detachment commander designated a small rear security party and vehicles necessary for their transportation. Initial displacement preparations were made during defense build-up. Destruction of supplies, documents, and equipment was coordinated with the BCOC. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** The detachment relocates within the time specified in the order. No serviceable supplies, equipment, or recognizable documents of military value are left behind. At MOPP 4, displacement times are increased threefold.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders organize detachment personnel for hasty displacement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assemble soldiers at designated area.</li> <li>b. Brief hasty displacement procedures to soldiers.</li> <li>c. Assign tasks and responsibilities.</li> <li>d. Designate vehicles to transport casualties.</li> <li>e. Coordinate with higher HQ for possible aeromedical evacuation.</li> <li>f. Coordinate for indirect fire and smoke support with higher HQ.</li> <li>g. Brief rear security party.</li> <li>h. Brief location of new assembly area and designated route.</li> </ul> <p>2. Detachment prepares for hasty displacement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Dismantle tentage, antennas, and other essential equipment.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This performance measure is executed with emphasis on speed rather than standard procedures.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Load equipment IAW commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Position vehicles for departure on notice.</p> <p>d. Maintain local security while awaiting orders to move.</p> <p>3. Detachment destroys non-medical supplies, equipment, and documents.</p> <p>a. Destroy documents IAW TSOP.</p> <p>b. Destroy supplies IAW appropriate TM and TSOP.</p> <p>c. Render equipment inoperative IAW appropriate TM.</p> <p>4. Detachment departs area.</p> <p>a. Conduct orderly departure from area without excessive noises.</p> <p>b. Move elements to new assembly area via prescribed route.</p> <p>5. Rear security party provides security for detachment displacement.</p> <p>a. Occupy fighting positions.</p> <p>b. Exit area as soon as last detachment element has departed.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If threat elements are in the area and must be engaged, delete existing subparagraph "b" above and insert the following performance measures.</p> <p>c. Engage threat, when sighted, with all available weapons.</p> <p>d. Perform disengagement to supplementary positions under fire.</p> <p>e. Exit area by available means.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Delete entire task step 5 when operating in MOPP 4.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**OPFOR TASK:** Use task number 55-OPFOR-1011.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** DEFEND UNIT AREA (63-2-1024) (FM 7-20, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 21-75, FM 55-30)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** OP reports a large threat element outside the detachment’s defensive sector. The detachment has completed defensive preparations. Communications are established with higher HQ. Pre-planned fire support coordination has been established to engage attacking element with indirect fire far outside the defensive perimeter. Higher HQ has tasked the detachment to help direct artillery fire and CAS in its assigned area of defense. Higher HQ has directed all but “priority” CSS to be discontinued and directed all available personnel to be assigned to defensive perimeter duties. Chemical agents have been employed by threat forces in past engagements. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Threat force is repelled and delayed until the detachment is relieved by MP or TCF.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders direct reaction to threat elements (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-3301.02-0011; STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-430-0002/0006).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct suspension of support activities.</li> <li>b. Direct employment of maximum defensive level.</li> <li>c. Recall all OP personnel, if not detected by threat forces.</li> <li>d. Maintain map surveillance of all threat activity in the detachment’s sector.</li> <li>e. Forward SPOTREPs to higher HQ.</li> <li>f. Forward SHELLREPs to higher HQ.</li> <li>g. Maintain communications with the BCOC.</li> <li>h. Direct detachment by fire and maneuver to repel and/or delay penetration of threat forces into the CP area.</li> <li>i. Maintain current situation map with all known friendly and threat locations.</li> </ul> <p>2. Detachment reacts to threat (STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-311-2007, 071-312-3031, 071-325-4407, 181-906-1505).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>a. Sound attack alarm.</p> <p>b. Occupy defensive positions.</p> <p>c. Forward SALUTE report to CP.</p> <p>d. Engage threat with organic weapons without compromising positions.</p> <p>e. Conduct tactical fire and maneuver to repel and/or delay penetration into CP defense.</p> <p>f. Forward SITREP to CP.</p> <p>g. Treat casualties with life threatening wounds or injuries.</p> <p>h. Replace injured key personnel.</p> <p>i. Replace weapons systems that are destroyed during the engagement.</p> <p>3. Detachment reacts to indirect fire (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3306.01-0005; STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-326-0510).</p> <p>a. Sound alarm.</p> <p>b. Seek overhead cover protection of fighting position.</p> <p>c. Don protective mask within 9 seconds (with hood, within 15 seconds).</p> <p>d. Forward SHELLREP to detachment CP.</p> <p>e. Conduct standard unmasking procedures, if chemical alarms or detection paper is not available.</p> <p>*4. Commander and leaders coordinate indirect fire support (STP 21-24-SMCT: 061-283-6003).</p> <p>a. Coordinate pre-planned fires with higher HQ or fire support element.</p> <p>b. Establish communications with fire support coordinating center.</p> <p>c. Request fire support using proper procedures and terminology.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Adjust fires on target, as necessary.</p> <p>e. Terminate fire mission.</p> <p>f. Report effects of fires to higher HQ.</p> <p>*5. Commander and leaders direct CAS.</p> <p>a. Coordinate CAS mission through higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Coordinate communications with strike leader through higher HQ.</p> <p>c. Prepare detachment area for CAS strikes.</p> <p>d. Identify friendly positions using colored smoke.</p> <p>e. Identify targets to strike leader.</p> <p>f. Adjust air strikes on target(s).</p> <p>g. Terminate CAS mission.</p> <p>h. Report strike effects to higher HQ.</p> <p>i. Forward follow-up SITREP to higher HQ.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**OPFOR TASK:** Use task number 55-OPFOR-1006, 55-OPFOR-1010, and 55-OPFOR-1011.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM WITHDRAWAL UNDER FIRE (63-2-1025) (FM 7-8, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 21-75)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The BCOC directs the detachment to occupy its supplementary fighting positions. The Bn commander decides to tighten the base cluster perimeter. The detachment is engaging threat elements along its defensive sector. Execution times are established for relocation and commencement of indirect fires to cover withdrawal operations. The detachment is required to furnish internal smoke screening, in addition to pre-planned smoke-screen fires from support artillery. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Supplementary positions are occupied and detachment is prepared to engage threat.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise disengagement under fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify disengagement method to be used.</li> <li>b. Designate movement element (First Element).</li> <li>c. Designate base of fire element (Second Element).</li> <li>d. Brief element leaders on disengagement phases and procedures.</li> <li>e. Monitor execution of disengagement for compliance with detachment commander's directives.</li> <li>f. Forward completion report to higher HQ.</li> </ul> <p>2. Detachment performs fire and movement to rear (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3306.01-0002; STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-311-2007/2130, 071-312-3031, 071-325-4407, 071-326-0502).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate among elements (all elements) for execution of fire and movement.</li> <li>b. Employ smoke grenades that screen disengagement.</li> <li>c. Lay down a base of fire with all available weapons (Second Element).</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Move from primary to supplementary fighting positions (First Element).</p> <p>e. Lay down a base of fire with all available weapons (First Element).</p> <p>f. Move from primary to supplementary fighting positions (Second Element).</p> <p>g. Reestablish sectors of fire within 10 minutes of move.</p> <p>h. Forward completion report to the CP.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**OPFOR TASK:** Use task number 55-OPFOR-1011.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** REORGANIZE UNIT DEFENSE (63-2-1026) (FM 7-20, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 21-75, FM 55-30)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Contact with attacking threat elements is broken. Threat withdraws from immediate area. The detachment maintains a high state of readiness as further threat assaults can occur. The detachment sustains casualties and damage to defensive positions. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Detachment defenses are reorganized within the time prescribed by the commander. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase defense reorganization completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise reorganization of detachment defenses (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-430-0004/0008).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify status of personnel, weapons, and equipment.</li> <li>b. Fill key leadership positions.</li> <li>c. Reassign personnel to weapon systems most critical to detachment defense.</li> <li>d. Supervise distribution or redistribution of ammunition.</li> <li>e. Request ammunition resupply from higher HQ.</li> <li>f. Reassign fighting positions and sectors of fire.</li> <li>g. Supervise replacement and/or reconstruction of fighting positions, camouflage, and obstacles.</li> <li>h. Prepare updated detachment defense sketch.</li> <li>i. Forward sketch to higher HQ.</li> <li>j. Forward personnel, weapons, and equipment status report(s) to the BCOC.</li> </ul> <p>2. Detachment performs defensive reorganization activities (STP 21-1-SMCT: 051-202-1363, 071-326-5703; STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-326-5704).</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>a. Occupy all critical weapon positions.</p> <p>b. Redistribute ammunition to all fighting positions.</p> <p>c. Report ammunition status to CP.</p> <p>d. Occupy newly assigned fighting positions.</p> <p>e. Establish new sectors of fire.</p> <p>f. Perform operator's maintenance on assigned weapons.</p> <p>g. Reconstruct fighting positions.</p> <p>h. Reconstruct obstacles and warning devices.</p> <p>i. Replace damaged camouflage.</p> <p>j. Report all threat activities to CP.</p> <p>k. Treat casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 08-2-0003.63 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>l. Evacuate casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 08-2-C316.63 for detailed evacuation procedures.</p> <p>m. Report all casualties to CP.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** EXECUTE BATTLE HANDOVER (63-2-1027) (FM 7-20, FM 3-4, FM 3-5)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A FRAGO from the BCOC directs the detachment to prepare to hand the current engagement over to the TCF or MP area security element. The TCF or MP units are in an assembly area awaiting deployment. Contact with the enemy is broken. Indirect fire and smoke are coordinated and are used to cover disengagement and handover operations. The detachment is required to assist elements in their assigned area. The TCF or MP assumes responsibility for defensive operations until detachment defense is released again to the commander. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** The battle handover operations are conducted IAW the TSOP and current FRAGO and are undetected by threat. At MOPP 4, battle handover operations are significantly degraded.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise battle handover assistance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with the BCOC on location of battle handover line and contact points in the detachment’s assigned area.</li> <li>b. Coordinate with the BCOC for information on indirect fire and smoke support.</li> <li>c. Disseminate battle handover information to subordinate elements.</li> <li>d. Redeploy troops to assist in handover.</li> <li>e. Maintain communication with the TCF or MP elements.</li> <li>f. Exchange tactical information with the TCF or MP element counterpart.</li> <li>g. Forward handover completion report to the BCOC.</li> </ul> <p>2. Detachment provides battle handover assistance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establish contact points.</li> <li>b. Establish overwatch positions.</li> <li>c. Mark TCF or MP unit routes.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
d. Guide TCF or MP units along specified routes.  e. Provide overwatch for TCF or MP.  f. Forward handover completion report to CP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**OPFOR TASK:** Use task numbers 55-OPFOR-1010 and 55-OPFOR-1011.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** USE PASSIVE AIR MEASURES (44-2/3-C220.63-2) (FM 44-8, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 20-3, FM 44-80)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A threat aircraft sighting is reported in the general area. Higher HQ issued an air defense weapon status “hold” for the area. The detachment is providing transportation support for tactical operations. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** All available resources are employed to hide the detachment from detection by air and lessen its vulnerability if attacked. At MOPP 4, air watch activities degrade significantly due to eye-lens distortion.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Detachment employs camouflage and concealment techniques (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-1910.11-1001; STP 21-1-SMCT: 051-191-1361/1362).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Cover all shiny items with emphasis on windshields, mirrors, and tail lights.</li> <li>b. Camouflage vehicles, tents, and supplies so they are not seen from above.</li> <li>c. Disperse vehicles, tents, and supplies at distances consistent with the area’s size to reduce vulnerability to air attacks.</li> <li>d. Construct field fortifications with available materials that protect personnel and mission-essential equipment.</li> <li>e. Establish attack alarm procedures.</li> <li>f. Rehearse alarm procedures.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Commander and leaders supervise air watch activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct manning of the OP that provides an early warning of approaching aircraft.</li> <li>b. Establish a listening watch on the air defense early warning radio net, if equipment is available.</li> <li>c. Depict on the map board current threat aircraft sightings in the immediate area.</li> <li>d. Forward all aircraft sightings with direction of flight to higher HQ.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>3. Detachment personnel react to aircraft sightings (STP 21-1-SMCT: 441-091-1101; STP 21-24-SMCT: 441-091-1040).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Sound prescribed alarm to alert all detachment personnel of the presence of threat aircraft.</li> <li>b. Occupy predesignated fighting positions and field fortifications.</li> <li>c. Maintain constant surveillance of assigned search sector.</li> <li>d. Identify threat aircraft visually.</li> <li>e. Remain concealed and hold fire to avoid revealing position.</li> <li>f. Restrict movement of vehicles or personnel in open areas.</li> <li>g. Sound “All Clear” signal as directed by detachment headquarters.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO/NO GO”							

**NOTE:** “\*” Indicates a leader task step.

**OPFOR TASK:** Use task number 55-OPFOR-1007.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** TAKE ACTIVE COMBINED ARMS AIR DEFENSE MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS (44-3-C221.63-2) (FM 44-8, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 44-80)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Detachment receives early warning of unknown or hostile aircraft in the area. Detachment is tactically deployed supporting combat operations. Weapon control status is “fire only if fired upon”. Air attack causes casualties and damage to operating area and facilities. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Detachment destroys or repulses all attacking aircraft. At MOPP 4, air search, aircraft engagement, and post attack activities will be significantly degraded due to protective clothing.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Detachment personnel employ preparatory measures before engaging hostile aircraft (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-0401.20-0001, 04-8955.00-0001; STP 21-1-SMCT: 441-091-1101/1102, 878-920-1002; STP 21-24-SMCT: 441-091-1040).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Sound air attack alarm to alert all personnel of the presence of hostile aircraft.</li> <li>b. Occupy predesignated fighting positions and field fortifications.</li> <li>c. Search assigned sector for approaching aircraft.</li> <li>d. Identify threat aircraft visually.</li> <li>e. Report all aircraft actions to higher HQ.</li> <li>f. Prepare personnel to fire on orders of senior individual present or automatically return fire if fired upon by aircraft.</li> </ul> <p>2. Detachment engages hostile aircraft (STP 21-1-SMCT: 441-091-1102).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Place weapons highest rate of fire.</li> <li>b. Select proper aim point for type of aircraft and direction of flight.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Engage hostile aircraft with all available weapons until destroyed or warded off.</p> <p>*3. Commander and leaders supervise post attack activities.</p> <p>a. Give “All Clear” signal when hostile aircraft have departed the area.</p> <p>b. Forward damage report and personnel status report to higher HQ.</p> <p>c. Submit PIR to higher HQ.</p> <p>d. Coordinate casualty treatment and evacuation with higher HQ.</p> <p>e. Direct clearing of mission hindering and destroyed supplies and equipment.</p> <p>f. Coordinate changes or delays to support plan caused by air attack with higher HQ.</p> <p>g. Coordinate replacement of personnel and equipment with higher HQ.</p> <p>h. Direct detachment to continue assigned mission.</p> <p>4. Detachment personnel perform post attack activities.</p> <p>a. Treat casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 08-2-0003.63 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>b. Evacuate casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 08-2-C316.63 for detailed evacuation procedures.</p> <p>c. Reconstruct damaged fighting positions and field fortifications.</p> <p>d. Repair damaged camouflage material.</p> <p>e. Move KIA remains and personal effects to a predesignated location.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 10-2-C318 for detailed GRREG procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
f. Report casualties to CP.  g. Move debris clear of area essential to mission accomplishment.  h. Continue mission as directed by the commander.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**OPFOR TASK:** Use task number 55-OPFOR-1006.



**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PROVIDE PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT (63-2-1015)  
(FM 12-6, AR 380-5, FM 3-4, FM 3-5)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Higher HQ requires a personnel update. The detachment is currently providing sustainment support in a tactical environment. The detachment is required to continuously support CP operations over a prolonged period of time. Detachment personnel may be killed, wounded, captured, or missing. Replacements are arriving and administrative problems are occurring. The tactical situation allows time for personnel and administrative actions. The detachment and Bn TSOP and OPORD are available, and the medical support plan is included. This task is performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** All personnel and administrative support services are provided as prescribed by the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP 4, personnel and administrative support is reduced to minimum essential actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Detachment processes casualty reports.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verify reports for completeness and accuracy.</li> <li>b. Forward 100 percent accurate reports and witnesses statements to higher HQ within 24 hours of the incident.</li> <li>c. Update detachment battle roster to reflect 100 percent accuracy.</li> </ul> <p>2. Detachment performs strength accounting (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-0170.01-1005).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Consolidate element's personnel status reports.</li> <li>b. Forward personnel status report to higher HQ in time specified in the OPORD and TSOP.</li> <li>c. Update battle roster to reflect 100 percent accuracy.</li> </ul> <p>3. Detachment performs equipment status reporting (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-4976.90-0501).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Consolidate element's equipment status reports.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Forward equipment status reports to higher HQ NLT time specified in the OPORD and TSOP.</p> <p>c. Update equipment status rosters to reflect 100 percent accuracy.</p> <p>4. Detachment processes replacements.</p> <p>a. Inspect all replacement personnel for proper weapons, equipment, clothing, and shot records.</p> <p>b. Brief replacements on tactical situation.</p> <p>c. Brief replacements on specific duties.</p> <p>d. Issue required supplies and equipment.</p> <p>e. Escort replacements to assigned area.</p> <p>5. Detachment provides administrative support (STP 21-I-MQS: S1-9080.00-0001; STP 21-II-MQS: 03-0150.00-1008, 03-3711.12-0002, 03-9080.10-3001).</p> <p>a. Forward 100 percent accurate personnel and finance support requests to higher HQ within 24 hours.</p> <p>b. Coordinate UCMJ actions with the higher HQ legal clerk.</p> <p>c. Administer unit awards program IAW procedures prescribed in the TSOP.</p> <p>d. Provide unit-level mail service as prescribed by appropriate regulations and detachment TSOP.</p> <p>e. Maintain classified materials IAW appropriate regulations.</p> <p>6. Detachment establishes microcomputer and ULC security procedures.</p> <p>a. Establish "controlled access" procedures to ULC and microcomputer area(s).</p> <p>b. Restrict access to computers by use of classified passwords.</p> <p>c. Rotate operator passwords every 30 days.</p> <p>d. Monitor ULC and microcomputers for proper usage.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Establish computer report distribution procedures.</p> <p>7. Detachment provides health, welfare, and morale support (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-0001.00-0028, 03-5105.00-0002).</p> <p>a. Coordinate field feeding plan with supporting unit.</p> <p>b. Distribute specialty packs and sundry items IAW the OPORD and TSOP.</p> <p>c. Monitor detachment's sleep and rest plan for compliance with the TSOP.</p> <p>d. Supervise physical conditioning program.</p> <p>e. Coordinate bath, laundry, and clothing exchange support with higher HQ.</p> <p>f. Coordinate religious activity support with the Bn chaplain.</p> <p>g. Disseminate health, welfare, and morale support information to all sub-elements.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PROVIDE UNIT SUPPLY SUPPORT (10-2-C320) (DA Pam 710-2-1, AR 710-2, FM 3-4, FM 3-5)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Detachment is receiving requests for supplies from subordinate elements. Equipment and supplies are arriving through supply channels, but additional supplies may be required. Extra small arms and ammunition are stored in the supply area. Weapons may malfunction during operations. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. The supply area has been established and supply support is a continuous task performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. SCPE is on hand, or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Supplies, weapons, and ammunition requirements established by the TSOP and/or OPORD are on hand or are coordinated for use, when needed. At MOPP 4, unit supply support is reduced to minimum essential actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander directs detachment supply operations (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3304.01-0002; STP 21-II-MQS: 03-5101.00-0281/0284).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect supply records and status to ensure compliance with supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP.</li> <li>b. Direct inventories of supplies and equipment to calculate assets on hand.</li> <li>c. Inspect detachment equipment, weapons, and ammunition storage areas for compliance with supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP.</li> <li>d. Direct issue of supplies and equipment IAW battalion guidance and/or TSOP.</li> <li>e. Forward supply, weapons, and small arms ammunition requirements to higher HQ.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Supply sergeant supervises unit supply activities (STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG: 101-521-2151/2152/2154/2161/2202/2252/3101/3102/3105/3107/3251/3252).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect supply status to determine due-in quantity of total assets.</li> <li>b. Conduct inventories to calculate assets on hand.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Develop supply storage plans.</p> <p>d. Monitor supply transactions to ensure compliance with established supply procedures.</p> <p>e. Supervise weapons and ammunition control.</p> <p>f. Prepare input to MCSRs.</p> <p>3. Detachment requests additional supplies (STP 10-92Y1-SM: 101-521-1155).</p> <p>a. Coordinate requirements with elements.</p> <p>b. Calculate resupply requirements.</p> <p>c. Record requests on appropriate document register.</p> <p>d. Forward resupply requests to higher HQ.</p> <p>4. Detachment receives supplies (STP 10-92Y1-SM: 101-521-1154/1156/1163).</p> <p>a. Inspect incoming supplies for quantity and condition.</p> <p>b. Record receipt on appropriate document register.</p> <p>c. Store supplies IAW storage plans.</p> <p>d. Notify requesting element of availability of supplies for issue.</p> <p>5. Detachment issues supplies (STP 10-92Y1-SM: 101-521-1155).</p> <p>a. Process supply requests IAW appropriate regulations, directives, and TSOP.</p> <p>b. Prepare transaction documents IAW appropriate requisitions, directives, and TSOP.</p> <p>c. Issue supplies as prescribed by commander's guidance.</p> <p>d. Maintain prescribed copies of transactions IAW appropriate regulations and directives.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>6. Detachment maintains small arms and ammunition (STP 10-92Y1-SM: 101-521-1201/1202/1203/1204; STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG: 101-521-2161/3105/3107).</p> <p>a. Control stored weapons and ammunition IAW appropriate regulations and command policies.</p> <p>b. Request ammunition resupply from higher HQ.</p> <p>c. Perform unit maintenance on small arms.</p> <p>d. Forward weapons beyond unit repair capabilities to supporting maintenance element.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS (08-2-R315.63) (FM 21-10, AR 40-5, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 21-10-1)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Health hazards exist which require field sanitation measures. Detachment is in the field without permanent sanitation or water facilities. A field sanitation team is assisting the detachment commander in countering the health threat. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. All required sanitation equipment is available. Field sanitation activities are continuous and done simultaneously with other operational tasks. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Field sanitation measures are accomplished IAW the TSOP, OPORD, and FM 21-10. The field sanitation team performs field sanitation activities IAW the TSOP, commander’s guidance, and FM 21-10-1. At MOPP 4, only minimum-essential field sanitation activities are performed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Detachment commander directs field sanitation measures (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-8310.00-9000).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Select at least two soldiers for a field sanitation team IAW AR 40-5.</li> <li>b. Direct field sanitation activities to counter the health threat.</li> <li>c. Monitor field sanitation activities for compliance with TSOP and FM 21-10.</li> <li>d. Enforce individual field sanitation measures.</li> <li>e. Request assistance for health-related problems from supporting medical unit IAW TSOP, OPORD, and medical plan.</li> <li>f. Enforce safety procedures IAW the TSOP and detachment commander’s guidance.</li> </ul> <p>2. Field sanitation team supervises detachment field sanitation activities (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3304.01-0002; STP 21-II-MQS: 03-8310.00-9000).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain field sanitation basic load.</li> <li>b. Supervise the distribution of field sanitation basic load items IAW FM 21-10-1.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Test detachment water supply for chlorine residual level IAW FM 21-10.</p> <p>d. Monitor protective measures directed against arthropods and rodents to determine control level IAW applicable directives and detachment commander's guidance.</p> <p>e. Monitor personnel for employment of correct hygiene measures.</p> <p>f. Inspect latrines and urinals IAW FM 21-10 and the TSOP.</p> <p>g. Inspect liquid and solid waste disposal facilities to ensure compliance with FM 21-10 and the TSOP.</p> <p>h. Inspect hand-washing devices IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>i. Inspect transport, storage, preparation, and service of food for compliance with FM 21-10 and the TSOP.</p> <p>j. Provide advice, recommendations, and training requirements to the detachment commander.</p> <p>k. Enforce safety procedures IAW the TSOP and detachment commander's guidance.</p> <p>3. Detachment elements employ field sanitation measures (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3017/3019/3021/3022/3023; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1043).</p> <p>a. Maintain prescribed load of water purification materials IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>b. Prepare nonpotable water for personal use IAW FM 21-10.</p> <p>c. Consume only water designated as potable.</p> <p>d. Maintain latrines and hand-washing facilities IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>e. Employ preventive measures against cold and heat injuries.</p> <p>f. Employ personal hygiene measures.</p> <p>g. Employ preventive measures against arthropod and rodent infestation.</p> <p>h. Report field sanitation deficiencies to field sanitation team.</p>		



<b>TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION  
(08-2-R303.63) (FM 22-51, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 22-9)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Movement control support operations have commenced. Detachment personnel are deployed in support of battalion operations. Operations continue over a prolonged time, causing stressful situations for personnel. The detachment commander directed that battlefield stress management procedures be implemented. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Detachment applies techniques that counter the degradation of morale, training, and physical condition of detachment personnel in performance of the mission. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase the need for stress prevention implementation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders perform stress prevention leader actions (STP 21-II-MQS: S3-9001.18-0002, 03-9001.11-0002).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Issue warning orders, OPORDs, and FRAGOs to the lowest possible level.</li> <li>b. Provide soldiers with an accurate assessment of the friendly and enemy situations.</li> <li>c. Brief leader's intention to all detachment personnel.</li> <li>d. Speak positively concerning the detachment's missions, purpose, and abilities.</li> <li>e. Encourage a positive attitude throughout the detachment.</li> <li>f. Institute an information dissemination plan to quell and prevent rumors.</li> <li>g. Inform personnel of availability of religious support.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Commander and leaders implement sleep plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provide a safe and secure area away from vehicles and other high noise activities.</li> <li>b. Develop a sleep plan that provides all soldiers 3 to 4 hours of uninterrupted sleep per day.</li> <li>c. Adjust sleep plan as dictated by tactical situation.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*3. Detachment leaders implement task rotation or restructuring procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Cross-train detachment personnel on critical tasks.</li> <li>b. Develop plan for rotation of detachment personnel between demanding and non-demanding tasks.</li> <li>c. Assign two soldiers to function independently on tasks requiring a high degree of accuracy.</li> <li>d. Adjust task rotation policies and procedures to the tactical situation.</li> </ul> <p>*4. Detachment leaders implement stress-coping and management techniques (STP 21-II-MQS: S3-9001.18-0002).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Implement a buddy system to observe signs of stress or battle fatigue among the soldiers and leaders.</li> <li>b. Provide instruction on relaxation techniques to all personnel prior to deployment.</li> <li>c. Reintegrate RTD stressed or battle-fatigued soldiers into their specific element.</li> </ul> <p>*5. Commander and leaders implement treatment techniques.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develop a plan to deal with mild, seriously stressed, or battle fatigue cases.</li> <li>b. Assign soldiers who show signs of stress or battle fatigue to simple tasks.</li> <li>c. Direct leaders to be supportive of battle-fatigued or stressed soldiers.</li> <li>d. Move soldiers showing no signs of improvement to detachment trains or medical facilities.</li> <li>e. Refer for medical evaluation those soldiers showing signs of serious stress or battle fatigue.</li> </ul> <p>6. Detachment personnel employ stress prevention measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain a positive attitude concerning the detachment's mission, purpose, and abilities.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
b. Comply with the detachment commander's sleep plan.  c. Observe other soldiers for signs of stress or battle fatigue.  d. Report signs of stress or battle fatigue in other soldiers to immediate supervisor.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES (63-2-R326) (AR 385-10, FM 3-4, FM 3-5)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The detachment is deployed in a tactical environment supporting battalion activities. Safety hazards exist for personnel and equipment. Hazards increase as operations intensify. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** All potential safety problems for tasks are identified, and reduced or eliminated. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase implementation time for risk prevention measures.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders identify risk and/or safety hazards (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-9003.02-0001, 03-9003.03-0001).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify specified and implied missions and tasks in the OPLAN, OPORD, and FRAGO.</li> <li>b. Identify all risks associated with specified and implied missions and tasks.</li> <li>c. Integrate safety into every phase of the planning process.</li> <li>d. Identify the benefits of safety measures for the detachment’s mission versus the potential cost of risk or hazard.</li> <li>e. Conduct continuous assessment of all operational phases for safety and risk reduction.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Commander and leaders evaluate risk or safety hazards identified during operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify previously executed unsafe acts and their corrective actions.</li> <li>b. Identify unwarranted risks.</li> <li>c. Compare identified risk to acceptable risk level as stated in the detachment headquarters commander’s intent and based on the training objective.</li> <li>d. Calculate projected equipment and personnel losses from accidents by reviewing historical records.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Describe operations in terms of risk level (extremely high, high, medium, low).</p> <p>f. Prepare COA that reduces accidental losses.</p> <p>*3. Commander and leaders eliminate or reduce risk and safety hazards (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-9003.02-0001, 03-9003.03-0001).</p> <p>a. Select COA that increases operational effectiveness and reduces risks.</p> <p>b. Develop procedures that reduce risks.</p> <p>c. Provide guidance that enhances safety in all phases of operation.</p> <p>d. Prescribe safety or protective equipment that enhances safety and reduces risks.</p> <p>4. Detachment personnel employ safety enhancement procedures.</p> <p>a. Practice safety procedures during all mission rehearsals and operations.</p> <p>b. Correct unsafe acts on the spot.</p> <p>c. Report to detachment safety officer risks or safety violations beyond detachment's corrective level.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** HANDLE ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR (19-3-3106.63-2) (FM 19-40, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 100-15)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Threat soldiers are surrendering or being captured. The detachment is supporting tactical operations. MPs have established an EPW collection point in the support area. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**NOTE:** Masks and protective clothing, if available, are provided to EPW.

**TASK STANDARD:** Detachment evacuates EPW to the designated EPW holding area within the time prescribed in the TSOP and/or battalion directives. At MOPP 4, EPW processing and evacuation times increase significantly.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise EPW processing in the detachment area (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-3751.01-0101; STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-331-0802).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Disseminate designated EPW collection point locations to all sub-elements.</li> <li>b. Coordinate disposition of EPW with higher HQ before transporting to the rear.</li> <li>c. Monitor processing procedures to ensure compliance with the TSOP and current INTSUM.</li> </ul> <p>2. Detachment personnel search EPW (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-3711.13-0001; STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-331-0802).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Remove all weapons and documents.</li> <li>b. Return personal items of no military intelligence value.</li> <li>c. Provide EPW with a receipt for personal items taken.</li> <li>d. Tag each EPW and each item removed with date/time group, location of capture, capturing unit, and circumstances of capture.</li> </ul> <p>3. Detachment personnel segregate EPW (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-331-0802).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>a. Segregate, when possible; EPW by rank, sex, deserters, civilians, nationality, and ideology.</p> <p>b. Treat EPW casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 08-2-0003.63 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>c. Evacuate EPW casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 08-2-C316.63 for detailed evacuation procedures.</p> <p>4. Detachment personnel silence EPW (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-331-0802).</p> <p>a. Prevent EPW leaders from giving orders.</p> <p>b. Prevent communications between captured personnel.</p> <p>c. Conduct no conversations in front of enemy prisoners except to issue orders and maintain discipline.</p> <p>5. Detachment personnel transport EPW to the rear (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-331-0802).</p> <p>a. Remove EPW from dangers of the immediate battle area.</p> <p>b. Prevent abuse of EPW by fellow soldiers or local populace.</p> <p>c. Transport EPW by vehicle to the nearest collection point.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If transportation is unavailable or time and distance factors permit, march EPW to nearest collection point.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.



**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PROCESS CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT (19-3-3105.63-2)  
(FM 34-54, FM 3-4, FM 3-5)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Threat equipment and documents are captured. The detachment is supporting tactical operations. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** The detachment processes all captured documents and equipment IAW disposition instructions from higher HQ TSOP. At MOPP 4, captured documents and equipment processing and disposition times increase.

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO GO</b>
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise captured document and equipment processing (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-3711.13-0001; STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-331-0802).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Disseminate to all sub-elements, instructions and procedures for processing captured documents and equipment.</li> <li>b. Coordinate disposition of captured documents and equipment with higher HQ.</li> <li>c. Coordinate with higher HQ for transportation of equipment to the rear.</li> <li>d. Monitor processing procedures to ensure compliance with the TSOP and higher HQ guidance.</li> </ul> <p>2. Detachment reports capture of documents or equipment to higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Process reports for documents and equipment IAW FM 34-54 and TSOP.</li> <li>b. Request disposition of captured documents and equipment from higher HQ.</li> <li>c. Tag all captured documents and equipment before evacuation.</li> </ul> <p>3. Detachment executes approved disposition of captured documents and equipment.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>a. Evacuate captured equipment IAW disposition instructions.</p> <p>b. Destroy the captured equipment less medical IAW disposition instructions.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If tactical situation does not permit equipment destruction or evacuation, or other special instructions exist, abandon captured equipment IAW disposition instructions.</p> <p>c. Evacuate documents through higher HQ to intelligence personnel.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** TREAT CASUALTIES (08-2-0003.63) (FM 21-11, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 8-10-6, FM 8-230, FM 8-285)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Detachment has sustained casualties. The detachment has no organic medical personnel. Threat force contact is broken. Soldiers are wounded and may have chemical contamination or non-battle injuries. Detachment members are treating the wounded. Some non-medical members are assigned the additional duty of combat lifesaver. This task will be performed together with other reorganization tasks. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Detachment members treat casualties IAW FM 21-11, FM 8-285, and combat lifesaver certification standards. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase casualty treatment times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise treatment of casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develop treatment plan.</li> <li>b. Monitor treatment for compliance with FM 21-11 and to ensure all casualties are treated.</li> <li>c. Direct employment of combat lifesavers to treat casualties.</li> <li>d. Coordinate replenishment of Class VIII supplies with higher HQ IAW the TSOP.</li> <li>e. Direct distribution of Class VIII supplies and equipment IAW the TSOP.</li> <li>f. Enforce quality control procedures for Class VIII items issued to detachment elements.</li> </ul> <p>2. Detachment personnel survey casualties (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8301.00-3007; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1000).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Check for responsiveness.</li> <li>b. Check for breathing.</li> <li>c. Check for bleeding.</li> <li>d. Check for shock.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Check for fractures.</p> <p>f. Check for burns.</p> <p>g. Check for head injury.</p> <p>3. Detachment personnel administer life-saving treatment (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3008/3009; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1003/1042).</p> <p>a. Clear all objects from throat of casualty.</p> <p>b. Perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation to restore casualty's breathing IAW CPR procedures.</p> <p>4. Detachment personnel control hemorrhage (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3010/3011; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1016/1017).</p> <p>a. Apply manual direct pressure to wound.</p> <p>b. Elevate extremities.</p> <p>c. Apply pressure dressing to wound.</p> <p>d. Apply tourniquet as last resort.</p> <p>5. Detachment personnel dress wounds (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3024/3025/3026; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1025/1026/1033).</p> <p>a. Apply dressing to an open chest wound.</p> <p>b. Apply dressing to an open abdominal wound.</p> <p>c. Apply dressing to an open head wound.</p> <p>6. Detachment personnel splint suspected fractures (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3013; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1034).</p> <p>a. Employ available materials to splint injury.</p> <p>b. Splint fracture in position found.</p> <p>c. Restrict movement of extremities.</p> <p>d. Check circulation for impairment.</p> <p>7. Detachment personnel treat casualties with burns (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3014; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1007).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>a. Extinguish thermal burn agent(s).</p> <p>b. Remove chemical burn agent(s).</p> <p>c. Eliminate electrical burn source.</p> <p>d. Apply field dressing.</p> <p>e. Uncover burns unless stuck to clothing or a chemical substance.</p> <p>8. Detachment personnel treat environmental injuries (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3018/3020; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1008/1009).</p> <p>a. Administer first aid for heat exhaustion.</p> <p>b. Administer first aid for heat stroke.</p> <p>c. Administer first aid for frostbite.</p> <p>9. Detachment personnel treat chemical casualties (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3016; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1031).</p> <p>a. Take immediate protective steps IAW FM 8-285 to protect self and warn others.</p> <p>b. Protect casualty from further contamination.</p> <p>c. Administer nerve agent antidote IAW FM 21-11 and FM 8-285.</p> <p>d. Decontaminate casualty IAW FM 8-285, if necessary.</p> <p>10. Detachment personnel prevent shock (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3012; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1005).</p> <p>a. Position casualty in the correct anti-shock position IAW FM 21-11.</p> <p>b. Loosen clothing and equipment.</p> <p>c. Prevent casualty from chilling or overheating.</p> <p>d. Calm casualty by reassuring him.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>11. Detachment personnel combat lifesavers perform advanced treatment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Evaluate casualty for condition and type of treatment needed IAW FM 8-230.</li> <li>b. Measure casualty's pulse rate.</li> <li>c. Measure casualty's respiration rate.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Both pulse and respiration rates are monitored throughout treatment for abnormalities and required immediate action.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Insert oropharyngeal airway in an unconscious casualty.</li> <li>e. Apply a SAM to a fractured limb.</li> <li>f. Administer first aid to chemical agent casualties.</li> <li>g. Initiate an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock.</li> <li>h. Identify cold injuries.</li> <li>i. Treat cold injuries.</li> <li>j. Manage battle fatigue casualty.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** TRANSPORT CASUALTIES (08-2-C316.63) (FM 8-10-6, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 8-55, FM 8-285, FM 12-6, FM 21-11, FM 57-38, FM 100-5)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Detachment personnel are wounded and some may be chemically contaminated. Threat force contact is broken. Detachment defenses are reorganized. Casualties are evacuated from fighting positions to designated detachment medical collection points. All evacuation methods are employed. Some wounded EPW casualties may require evacuation. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Casualties are evacuated as soon as the tactical situation permits, without causing additional injuries IAW the TSOP, OPORD, and FM 8-10-6. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase casualty evacuation times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise evacuation of casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify casualty collection points.</li> <li>b. Identify evacuation requirements.</li> <li>c. Supervise preparation of casualties for evacuation.</li> <li>d. Coordinate evacuation of casualties from detachment area with higher HQ IAW TSOP and FM 8-10-6.</li> <li>e. Coordinate security requirements for the pick-up site with sub-elements and higher HQ.</li> <li>f. Disseminate evacuation information to detachment personnel.</li> <li>g. Forward casualty feeder report and witness statements to higher HQ IAW TSOP and FM 12-6.</li> </ul> <p>2. Detachment personnel prepare casualties for evacuation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Treat casualties.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 08-2-0003.63 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Collect classified documents, such as SOI/SSI, maps, overlays, and key lists.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Secure custody of organizational equipment IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>d. Forward spot casualty reports to detachment IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>3. Detachment personnel evacuate casualties to collection points using manual carries (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3027/3028; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1040/1041).</p> <p>a. Select type of manual carry appropriate to situation and injury.</p> <p>b. Transport casualty without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6.</p> <p>4. Detachment personnel evacuate casualties to casualty collection points using litter carries (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3028; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1041).</p> <p>a. Identify litter team(s).</p> <p>b. Construct improvised litter from available material, as required.</p> <p>c. Secure casualty on litter.</p> <p>d. Transport casualty without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6.</p> <p>5. Detachment personnel transport casualties to a medical treatment facility using available vehicles.</p> <p>a. Load maximum number of casualties with the most seriously injured last IAW FM 8-10-6.</p> <p>b. Secure casualties in vehicle.</p> <p>c. Transport casualties without causing further injury.</p> <p>*6. Commander and leaders request aeromedical evacuation (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-8310.00-1016; STP 21-24-SMCT: 081-831-0101).</p> <p>a. Transmit request IAW OPORD, TSOP, and FM 8-10-6.</p> <p>b. Select landing site which provides sufficient space for helicopter hover, landing, and takeoff IAW FM 8-10-6 and FM 57-38.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Supervise removal of all dangerous objects likely to be blown about prior to aircraft arrival.</p> <p>d. Supervise security of landing site IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>7. Detachment personnel assist in loading ambulance.</p> <p>a. Employ proper carrying and loading techniques IAW FM 8-10-6.</p> <p>b. Load casualties in the sequence directed by crew.</p> <p>c. Load casualties without causing unnecessary discomfort.</p> <p>d. Employ all safety procedures IAW the TSOP and FM 8-10-6.</p> <p>8. Detachment personnel evacuate chemically contaminated casualties.</p> <p>a. Mark contaminated casualties IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>b. Notify supporting medical element that contaminated casualties are en route to their location.</p> <p>c. Transport casualties directly to a designated decontamination and treatment station.</p> <p>d. Protect casualties from further contamination during transport.</p> <p>9. Detachment personnel evacuate EPW casualties.</p> <p>a. Maintain security of EPW casualties IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>b. Search EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance prior to evacuation.</p> <p>c. Evacuate EPW casualties IAW the provisions of the Geneva Conventions and the TSOP.</p>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM UNIT MORTUARY AFFAIRS (10-2-C318)  
(FM 10-64, FM 3-4, FM 3-5)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The detachment sustained fatalities. Detachment may have the capability of performing an air reconnaissance. Some remains may be contaminated. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. This task may be performed by non-GRREG personnel. The commander assigned search and recovery team leader(s) and personnel. Emergency burials are authorized by the detachment commander. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**NOTE:** At MOPP 4, only those tasks deemed mission essential are performed by the commander.

**TASK STANDARD:** Search, recovery, evacuation, and emergency burial operations are performed IAW the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP 4, these activities are curtailed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Search and recovery team leader(s) prepares for the search (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-5104.00-0007/0026; STP 21-1-SMCT: 101-515-1900).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform a map, terrain, or aerial reconnaissance of the search area.</li> <li>b. Identify additional support requirements.</li> <li>c. Request additional support requirements from higher HQ.</li> <li>d. Identify search pattern to be used.</li> <li>e. Coordinate NBC and EOD assistance with higher HQ.</li> <li>f. Coordinate security of search area with higher HQ.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Search and recovery team leader(s) supervise search, recovery, and evacuation operations (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-5104.00-0007).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Brief search and recovery team(s) on operational procedures.</li> <li>b. Issue personal effects bags, human remains pouches, if available, and NBC agent tags.</li> <li>c. Assign areas of search to each team of which the sum equals the entire search area, as directed by the commander.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Assign a portion of the search area to an individual team member.</p> <p>e. Monitor search and recovery team(s) operations for compliance with TSOP, OPORD, and the detachment commander's guidance.</p> <p>3. Search and recovery team(s) conduct the search (STP 21-1-SMCT: 101-515-1900).</p> <p>a. Search assigned areas for remains and personal effects.</p> <p>b. Mark location of remains with pegs.</p> <p>c. Prepare recovery sketch indicating spots where remains and personal effects are found.</p> <p>4. Search and recovery team(s) recover remains (STP 21-1-SMCT: 101-515-1900).</p> <p>a. Inspect immediate area for booby traps and NBC contaminants.</p> <p>b. Perform procedures for initial identification.</p> <p>c. Attach to contaminated remains a tag marked with a large "C".</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Remains found in a contaminated area are to be handled IAW procedures set forth in FM 10-64 and buried according to mass burial procedures.</p> <p>d. Attach personal effects to remains.</p> <p>e. Shroud remains with available materials.</p> <p>f. Prepare a sketch of the recovery area showing major landmarks.</p> <p>g. Prepare a map overlay of the recovery site.</p> <p>h. Coordinate with higher HQ for evacuation of recovered remains to collection points.</p> <p>i. Forward SITREP IAW TSOP to higher HQ.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>5. Search and recovery team(s) evacuate remains (STP 21-1-SMCT: 101-515-1900).</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Verify that personal effects are attached to remains.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Transport remains to a designated GRREG collection point in a covered vehicle or aircraft.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Remains should not be transported in ambulances.</p> <p>*6. Search and recovery team(s) leader supervises emergency burials (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-5104.00-0007).</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Identify specific burial site in coordination with higher HQ.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Supervise marking of grave sites IAW FM 10-64, TSOP, and current directives.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Supervise the burial of all recovered remains and their personal effects.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. Report burial data to higher HQ.</p> <p>7. Search and recovery team(s) perform emergency burials (STP 21-1-SMCT: 101-515-1900).</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Prepare the grave site(s) IAW FM 10-64, TSOP, and current directives.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Mark all grave sites IAW FM 10-64.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Bury US, allied, and enemy forces remains and personal effects in separate grave site(s).</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM AREA DAMAGE CONTROL FUNCTIONS (63-2-1028)  
(FM 7-20, FM 3-4, FM 3-5)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The detachment is relieved of threat encountered by the MP or TCF or threat forces completely withdrawn from the area. The attack caused heavy damage to the detachment area. The Bn Control and Assessment CP is established and manned by control and assessment team personnel. ADC resources are not expended to remove or repair materials or structures that have no impact on mission accomplishment. Assistance is provided to supporting elements as required. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** All mission-hindering debris and safety hazards are cleared and marked. ADC is conducted IAW the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors minimally increase ADC activities completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise ADC activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify damage to CP area.</li> <li>b. Forward ADC SITREP to Control and Assessment CP.</li> <li>c. Identify ADC policies and procedures by reviewing appropriate annex of the detachment TSOP and Bn rear operations annex.</li> <li>d. Identify danger areas.</li> <li>e. Supervise detachment restoration activities.</li> <li>f. Coordinate additional support requirements with Control and Assessment CP.</li> <li>g. Coordinate dispatch of ADC teams with Control and Assessment CP.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Commander and leaders organize detachment ADC teams.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify required team members and equipment IAW the OPORD and TSOP.</li> <li>b. Dispatch control and assessment team personnel and equipment to the Control and Assessment CP.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Organize decontamination squad(s) and light rescue squad(s) as prescribed by the TSOP and Bn guidance.</p> <p>d. Brief decontamination and rescue squads.</p> <p>e. Dispatch decontamination and rescue squads as directed by the Control and Assessment CP.</p> <p>3. Detachment performs restoration activities.</p> <p>a. Establish barrier and/or checkpoints that deny access to danger areas such as those containing unexploded ordnance, POL fires, damaged structures, and so on.</p> <p>b. Treat casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 08-2-0003.63 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>c. Evacuate casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 08-2-C316.63 for detailed evacuation procedures.</p> <p>d. Relocate major items of equipment and supplies to safe areas.</p> <p>e. Conduct firefighting operations until all threatening fires are extinguished.</p> <p>f. Employ NBC defense measures.</p> <p>g. Remove rubble, debris, and inoperative vehicles and equipment (mission essential only).</p> <p>h. Report locations of fires and unexploded ordnance to control and assessment team.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PLAN UNIT MOVE (63-2-1001) (FM 55-30, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 7-20, FM 101-5)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The detachment receives a warning notice from higher HQ of a tentative relocation. A warning order with more details is received prior to completion of this task. Higher HQ coordinates external support requirements. Higher HQ has provided tentative new areas, forward and rear, in the contingency plans. Movement can occur in a field or MOUT environment. After movement analysis, the commander assembles key leaders who provide current personnel and equipment status reports. The Bn and detachment TSOP with movement readiness levels and the current loading plans are available. Higher HQ issues maps with tentative locations. Situations may cause the detachment to echelon its displacement. Support is required at the old site until the new site is operational. SCPE is on hand or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** The displacement plan is completed based on movement procedures and policies in the detachment and battalion TSOP's, warning order, and movement order. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander conducts analysis of the movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify all specified and implied movement tasks in the warning notice.</li> <li>b. Identify all documented relocation policies and procedures required from the TSOP and movement order.</li> <li>c. List all essential tasks required to relocate the detachment in one, two, or three lifts.</li> <li>d. Identify all movement constraints that can be identified by a map reconnaissance of possible routes from old site to new site.</li> <li>e. Issue warning order to all of the detachment's subordinate elements.</li> </ul> <p>2. Detachment coordinates for additional support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate convoy marking equipment, vehicles, and other equipment requirements with higher HQ.</li> <li>b. Coordinate tactical information and security requirements with higher HQ.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Coordinate medical support requirements with higher HQ.</p> <p>3. Detachment prepares and briefs the stay-behind party plan.</p> <p>a. Coordinate stay-behind party requirements with higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Identify stay-behind party leader and composition based on higher HQ requirements.</p> <p>c. Identify all operational limitations and security requirements in coordination with higher HQ.</p> <p>d. Designate assembly area location for stay-behind party that provides cover and concealment and does not interfere with departure of the main body from the area.</p> <p>e. Brief stay-behind party leader on the party scenario, operational and security requirements, communications, and site close-down procedures.</p> <p>f. Forward location(s) of stay-behind facilities to higher HQ.</p> <p>4. Commander prepares a displacement plan (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-7300.75-0500).</p> <p>a. Calculate detachment's operational readiness level by using all vehicle, equipment, and personnel status reports.</p> <p>b. Coordinate repair of inoperable vehicles and equipment and repair time restrictions with the supporting maintenance section.</p> <p>c. List in sequence, all tasks required to relocate the detachment.</p> <p>d. List all equipment required to relocate to the detachment.</p> <p>e. Assign time limitations for the completion of each relocation task.</p> <p>f. Adjust load plans to accommodate current operational readiness levels.</p> <p>g. Designate personnel and equipment for advance/quartermen and reconnaissance parties.</p> <p>h. Assign all relocation tasks to specific elements.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
i. Designate uniform and equipment requirements for road march.  j. Designate the march commander to control detachment elements from SP to RP.  k. Brief relocation plan to higher HQ.  l. Brief relocation plan to all detachment personnel.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PLAN OCCUPATION OF NEW AREA OF OPERATIONS (63-2-1007)  
(FM 55-30, FM 3-4, FM 3-5)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The detachment receives the higher HQ OPORD showing the location and proposed dimensions of the new detachment area. Reconnaissance information has been received from the detachment reconnaissance party and elements previously located in the general area. Maps of the new area, map overlays, and the Bn and detachment TSOP are available. Tentative plans are subject to change by the advance/quartermaster party. SCPE is on hand, or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Higher HQ analysis of the AO is available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Occupation plan is completed NLT advance/quartermaster party departure and accommodates all detachment activities and equipment IAW the Bn and detachment TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders verify suitability of new area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verify space requirements for number and types of vehicles, base facilities, and possible augmentations.</li> <li>b. Verify area's ability to support weight of vehicles, equipment, and supplies in various types of weather using the analysis of the AO.</li> <li>c. Inspect area for defensibility.</li> <li>d. Inspect area for adequate cover and concealment.</li> <li>e. Verify buildings are located near access road, and the areas around the buildings are large enough to meet traffic requirement (MOUT).</li> </ul> <p>2. Commander and leaders formulate a tentative unit layout plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify general location of the CP.</li> <li>b. Identify area of all sub-elements, including tentative defensive boundaries.</li> <li>c. Develop traffic plan, which identifies the traffic pattern and dismount point(s).</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Develop hasty security plan which identifies tentative guard posts and crew-served weapon positions.</p> <p>e. Develop communications plan depicting a wire communications diagram for all sub-elements.</p> <p>f. Provide “runner” instructions until wire communications are operational.</p> <p>g. Coordinate tentative layout plan with higher HQ.</p> <p>h. Brief advance/quartering party on details of layout plan with adjustment options.</p> <p>*3. Commander and leaders plan advance/quartering party activities.</p> <p>a. Identify static and required advance/quartering party tasks from the TSOP.</p> <p>b. Identify advance/quartering party vehicles and personnel constraints as established by higher HQ.</p> <p>c. Identify time limitations for completion of advance/quartering party tasks.</p> <p>d. List essential advance/quartering party tasks.</p> <p>e. List equipment required to perform essential tasks within vehicle constraints.</p> <p>f. Brief advance/quartering party leader on area preparation tasks, available equipment, and possible options due to decreases in personnel or equipment failure.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO/NO GO”							

**NOTE:** “\*” Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PLAN UNIT DEFENSE (63-2-1010) (FM 7-10, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 7-30)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Higher HQ assigns the detachment defensive AOR. Detachment commander conducted a mounted or dismounted reconnaissance of the area. Selected personnel occupied initial security positions. Automatic weapons are positioned on likely avenues of approach. The detachment’s administrative and operational areas are established simultaneously with its defensive setup. The detail and complexity of the defense depends on the amount of time the detachment is to be at this location. The threat is capable of employing TACAIR sorties, airborne and airmobile regular Army units, and local guerilla elements. Bn and detachment TSOPs are available. SCPE is on hand, or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iteration should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Defense plan is completed IAW TSOP and battalion guidance and is integrated into the detachment defense plan. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase detachment’s planning and completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders perform terrain analysis of detachment’s AOR (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3306.01-0008; STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-331-0820).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify terrain features that provide cover and concealment or other advantages to the threat force.</li> <li>b. Identify likely avenues of approach for mounted and dismounted forces and threat aircraft.</li> <li>c. Identify probable dead space(s) in the detachment’s area.</li> <li>d. Identify locations of pre-planned indirect fire targets and target reference points in coordination with higher HQ.</li> <li>e. Identify locations of restrictive fire zones within or in the immediate vicinity of the detachment’s AOR.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Commander and leaders prepare preliminary base fire plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. List available weapon systems and elements to which they are assigned.</li> <li>b. Calculate each element’s personnel assets based on the availability of personnel during normal operations.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Designate sub-element boundaries covering the entire detachment AOR based on the normal availability of weapons and personnel.</p> <p>d. List probable engagement areas based on terrain analysis of the AOR and based on data provided by higher HQ.</p> <p>e. Establish coordination channels with adjacent units to integrate interlocking fires.</p> <p>f. List target areas for each type of weapon system in the detachment.</p> <p>g. List indirect fire and CAS target reference points.</p> <p>h. Coordinate fire support coordination measures with higher HQ.</p> <p>*3. Commander and leaders prepare preliminary mobility and counter-mobility plans (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3306.01-0008; STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-331-0820).</p> <p>a. List locations of obstacles and types based on desired engagement areas, dead space, and pre-planned indirect fire support.</p> <p>b. Identify available obstacle assets and resources for emplacement.</p> <p>c. Coordinate additional obstacle requirements with higher HQ.</p> <p>*4. Commander and leaders prepare preliminary air defense plan (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-0401.20-0001).</p> <p>a. Identify applicable air defense policies, procedures, and requirements in the Bn and detachment TSOPs.</p> <p>b. List probable air avenues of approach.</p> <p>c. List current weapon control status as received from higher HQ.</p> <p>d. Identify air defense warning signals.</p> <p>e. Designate locations for air watch positions.</p> <p>*5. Commander prepares reaction force plan.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>a. List base cluster reaction force requirements based on Bn TSOP or guidance.</p> <p>b. List internal reaction force requirements based on detachment TSOP and personnel availability.</p> <p>c. Designate internal reaction force rally point.</p> <p>d. List sub-elements tasking for external and internal reaction forces requirements.</p> <p>*6. Commander prepares ground early warning plan.</p> <p>a. Designate location for emplacement of PEWS based on terrain analysis.</p> <p>b. Designate location(s) for deliberate OPs and LPs.</p> <p>*7. Element leaders plan sector defense.</p> <p>a. Designate boundaries of sub-elements based on unit plan.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Boundaries should be consistent with deployed weapon systems and personnel available to man the perimeter.</p> <p>b. Designate crew-served automatic weapon positions with fields of fire that cover most likely dismounted avenues of approach and afford maximum cover and concealment.</p> <p>c. Designate antiarmor weapon positions, laterally and in depth, that covers most likely mounted avenues of approach and afford maximum cover and concealment.</p> <p>d. Assign sectors of fire to crew-served weapons where their fires overlap, integrate, and mutually support beyond the point of hand grenade range (35 meters).</p> <p>e. Assign armor kill zones for antiarmor weapons within the element.</p> <p>f. Assign M203 positions to cover dead space areas.</p> <p>g. Designate individual weapon positions where fires overlap and provide flank security for automatic weapons.</p> <p>h. Identify indirect fire and CAS target reference points within the element's sector.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>i. Identify locations and types of obstacles within the element's sector.</p> <p>j. Identify locations of restrictive fire zones within the element's sector.</p> <p>k. Coordinate integration of interlocking fires with adjacent elements on the left and right.</p> <p>*8. Section and squad leaders plan sector defense.</p> <p>a. Identify all primary positions within the element's sector.</p> <p>b. Identify locations of obstacles, target reference points, and restrictive fire zones within the element's defense sector.</p> <p>c. Select an alternate position for each primary position that covers the same sector of fire as the primary position.</p> <p>d. Select individual alternate positions based on key weapon alternate positions.</p> <p>e. Select alternate positions that provide covered and concealed withdrawal routes.</p> <p>f. Select supplementary positions within 200 meters of primary positions and oriented in a different direction from primary positions.</p> <p>g. Designate sectors of fire for each supplementary position that interlock and provide mutual supporting fire.</p> <p>h. Coordinate integration of interlocking fires with adjacent element.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.



**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PLAN AREA DAMAGE CONTROL OPERATIONS (63-2-1014)  
(FM 7-20, FM 3-4, FM 3-5)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The CP, bivouac, and operational areas and perimeter defenses are set up. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. This plan is contingent upon a disaster caused by threat forces or natural elements. SCPE is on hand or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** ADC plan is completed IAW the TSOP and OPORD within the time prescribed by higher HQ. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO GO</b>
<p>1. Detachment identifies ADC assets and probable requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify static requirements and procedures by reviewing the TSOP and OPORD.</li> <li>b. Coordinate ADC requirement changes with higher HQ.</li> <li>c. Identify on-hand equipment required for ADC operations as prescribed by the TSOP.</li> <li>d. Identify personnel available for ADC operations.</li> <li>e. Request equipment to fill shortages through higher HQ.</li> <li>f. Coordinate resolution of equipment and personnel shortages with higher HQ.</li> <li>g. Task sub-elements for ADC personnel and vehicles based on TSOP and current mission requirements and personnel availability during normal operations.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Element leaders provide support to detachment ADC plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify element personnel and equipment to be used for ADC.</li> <li>b. Forward a list of required personnel and equipment to the detachment.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>3. Detachment prepares ADC plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Organize light rescue, decontamination, and other teams with equipment as prescribed by the TSOP and OPORD.</li> <li>b. Identify ADC priorities of all CP facilities in coordination with higher HQ.</li> <li>c. Identify locations of alternate operational or alert sites in coordination with higher HQ.</li> <li>d. Provide instructions on hardening support facilities.</li> <li>e. Forward ADC plan to higher HQ for approval.</li> <li>f. Disseminate ADC plan upon approval to all sub-elements.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** MAINTAIN COMMUNICATIONS (63-2-1017) (FM 24-18, AR 380-40, AR 530-1, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 24-1, FM 24-33)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Transportation support operations are commencing. The detachment AO is established. The SOI/SSI is available. Coordination of support operations is conducted by radio, telephone, or messenger. The threat is conducting EW and is capable of locating stations with direction-finding equipment. Bn OPORD and TSOP are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**NOTE:** At MOPP 4, only those tasks deemed mission essential by the commander are performed.

**TASK STANDARD:** Detachment provides uninterrupted 24-hour communications through one or more external means. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase time required to maintain detachment communications system.

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO GO</b>
<p>1. Detachment operates the detachment NCS (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-5700.02-0001; STP 21-24-SMCT: 113-573-8006).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Open net IAW current SOI/SSI.</li> <li>b. Challenge all stations in net as required by the SOI/SSI.</li> <li>c. Control entry and departure of all stations.</li> <li>d. Correct all errors in net operating procedures.</li> <li>e. Enforce station and net restrictions.</li> <li>f. Monitor the net to detect errors in operating procedures.</li> <li>g. Correct errors in operating procedures.</li> <li>h. Enforce station listening silence as prescribed by OPORD or detachment commander's directive.</li> <li>i. Lift radio listening silence as prescribed by OPORD or detachment commander's directive.</li> <li>j. Complete transition to extend range of radio station within 15 minutes, if required.</li> <li>k. Remote radio station at least one kilometer, if required.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>l. Direct change to alternate frequency when compromise of primary frequency is suspected.</p> <p>m. Close net IAW the SOI/SSI.</p> <p>2. Radio operators transmit and receive messages over the radio net (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5700.01-0001/0002/0003; 01-5704.00-0001; STP 21-1-SMCT: 113-571-1016; STP 21-24-SMCT: 113-572-4008/5005/6005/6006).</p> <p>a. Process messages by precedence, date/time group, and IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>b. Process incoming messages without errors.</p> <p>c. Forward incoming messages to appropriate element.</p> <p>d. Check outgoing messages for completeness and readability.</p> <p>e. Employ approved radio and telephone procedures.</p> <p>f. Transmit messages IAW precedence, correct format, and prescribed text.</p> <p>g. Employ approved codes and brevity lists when transmitting the names of persons, places, and sensitive information.</p> <p>h. Encode all grid coordinates using the current SOI/SSI.</p> <p>i. Decode all grid coordinates using the current SOI/SSI.</p> <p>j. Transmit messages for no longer than 20 seconds.</p> <p>k. Employ lowest operational power setting consistent with operations requirements.</p> <p>l. Maintain station log.</p> <p>m. Troubleshoot radio set as necessary and within operator's capability.</p> <p>n. Correct faults (within operator's capability).</p> <p>o. Report uncorrectable faults to higher HQ communications branch for resolution.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>3. Detachment personnel maintain land communications (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-5711.02-0001).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain wire communications between the detachment CP and all sub-elements.</li> <li>b. Maintain a hot loop between the detachment CP and sub-elements, if switchboard is not available.</li> <li>c. Establish messenger runners when land communications are inoperative.</li> </ul> <p>4. Radio operators implement FM remedial ECCM (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-5767.02-0001).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify if source of interference is internal or external by disconnecting the radio antenna.</li> <li>b. Continue to operate in an attempt to communicate through the jamming.</li> <li>c. Switch to high power on RT.</li> <li>d. Advise distant station to switch to high power.</li> <li>e. Relocate radio set (mobile units) to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</li> <li>f. Relocate the antenna to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</li> <li>g. Submit initial MIJI Feeder Voice Template Report to higher HQ communications branch.</li> <li>h. Reroute message traffic using alternate means of communications, such as relay (through another station), AM, or wire.</li> <li>i. Request (using alternate means) that the net change to a backup frequency.</li> </ul> <p>5. Radio operators implement AM remedial ECCM (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-5767.02-0001).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify if interference source is internal or external by disconnecting the radio antenna.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Continue to operate in an attempt to communicate through the jamming.</p> <p>c. Check for intentional or unintentional interference.</p> <p>d. Check equipment grounding.</p> <p>e. Use radio RF gain/frequency vernier in an attempt to work through the jamming.</p> <p>f. Relocate radio set (mobile units) to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>g. Relocate the antenna to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>h. Submit initial MIJI Feeder Voice Template Report to higher HQ communications branch.</p> <p>i. Reroute message traffic using alternate means of communications, such as relay (through another station), FM, or wire.</p> <p>j. Request (using alternate means) that the net change to a backup frequency.</p> <p>6. Detachment maintains generator power.</p> <p>a. Operate generators IAW appropriate TMs.</p> <p>b. Construct sound barrier and screening system to muffle noise and reduce heat signature.</p> <p>c. Construct a fuel storage and fire control point with fire extinguishers for all generators as prescribed by the TSOP and detachment commander's guidance.</p> <p>7. Detachment personnel employ SIGSEC measures.</p> <p>a. Employ COMSEC measures to deny friendly telecommunication information to the enemy.</p> <p>b. Employ ELSEC measures to protect electromagnetic transmissions, other than communication devices, from threat detection.</p> <p>c. Evaluate TEMPEST to identify emanation vulnerabilities and implement countermeasures.</p>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**OPFOR TASK:** Use task number 55-OPFOR-1012.

## CHAPTER 6

### EXTERNAL EVALUATION

**6-1. GENERAL.** An external evaluation is designed to provide the unit commander and his higher HQ with an evaluation of the unit's ability to perform its critical wartime missions. Feedback from external evaluations is also used as a key input for planning and development of future unit training activities. The unit's METL, in conjunction with the T&EOs of this ARTEP MTP (Chapter 5), provides the primary basis and focus for an external evaluation. External evaluations are usually planned, administered, and evaluated by the battalion. The frequency of such evaluations will be prescribed at the discretion of the unit's chain of command.

**6-2. PREPARING THE EVALUATION.** A successful evaluation depends on proper preparation, including planning, coordination, and where applicable, a rehearsal or OC talk-through of the major exercise events. The written evaluation plan must contain the pertinent evaluation details.

a. **Preparing the Evaluation Instrument.** The sample evaluation scenario for the unit is provided in Table 6-1. Figure 6-1, page 6-4, is a graphic representation of the scenario.

**Table 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario**

SEQUENCE	EVENTS	MAXIMUM TIME ALLOTTED
1.	Administrative preparation	Before start time
<b><u>Day 1</u></b>		
2.	Deployment alert notification	30 min
3.	Initiate recall plan	30 min
4.	Perform personnel accountability activities	2 hr
5.	Perform predeployment activities	5 hr
6.	AAR	1 hr
7.	Movement to the port of embarkation	1 hr 30 min
8.	AAR	1 hr
9.	Conduct theater reception operations	2 hr
10.	Perform theater onward activities	2 hr
11.	AAR	1 hr

**Table 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario (continued)**



SEQUENCE	EVENTS	MAXIMUM TIME ALLOTTED
<b><u>Day 2</u></b>		
12.	Warning notice received	10 min
13.	Analyze mission	30 min
14.	Prepare movement plan	1hr 45 min
*15.	Prepare Occupation plan	40 min
*16.	Provide input to higher HQ	1hr
17.	Coordinate additional requirement	20 min
18.	Conduct route reconnaissance	1 hr
*19.	Prepare vehicles and equipment	55 min
*20.	Dismantle current operating site	55 min
21.	Organize march elements	20 min
22.	Brief march unit leaders	15 min
23.	Conduct road march	45 min
24.	Cross contaminated area	45 min
25.	Defend convoy	40 min
26.	Continue road march	45 min
27.	Cross RP	15 min
28.	AAR	1 hr
29.	Adv/quartering party activities	1 hr
30.	Occupy new operating site	30 min
31.	Set up defense	1 hr
*32.	Set up LOC	30 min
33.	NBC defense preparations	30 min
*34.	AAR	1 hr
35.	Set up admin and bivouac area	30 min
<b><u>Day 3</u></b>		
36.	Provide HQ life support operations	8 hr
* 37.	Air and level I ground attack	30 min
* 38.	Respond to NBC activities	40 min
* 39.	Terrorist activities	30 min
40.	Relieved by TCP	40 min
41.	Conduct ADC	2 hrs
42.	AAR	1 hr

Table 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario (continued)

SEQUENCE	EVENTS	MAXIMUM TIME
----------	--------	--------------

**ALLOTED**

**Day 4**

43.	Redeployment Notification	30 min
44.	Reconstitution for movement	3 hr
45.	Movement to redeployment assembly areas	1 hr
46.	Movement to port of embarkation	1 hr
47.	Reception activities of debarkation	2 hr
48.	Onward movement from port of debarkation	1 hr
49.	Final AAR	2 hr
	Total Time:	79hr 30 min

\* Events occur simultaneously

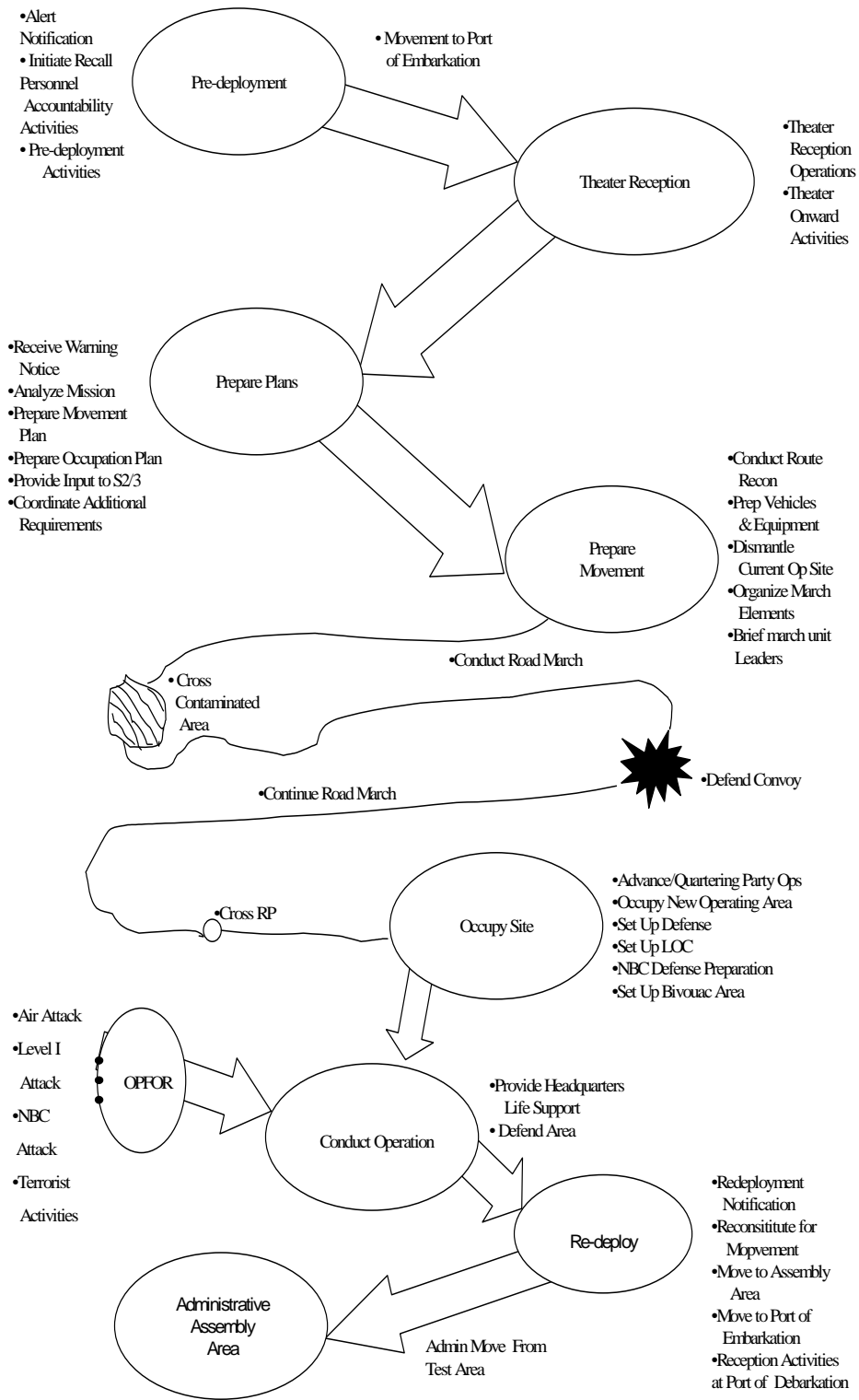


Figure 6-1. Example of Graphic Scenario

(1) Identify the missions for evaluating each echelon or element using Table 2-1. Record the selected missions in the UPW, Figure 6-2.

Unit: _____						Date: _____
No.	Unit Mission/Task	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Unit Overall Rating & Remarks
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	

\*If more space is required for remarks use the back side of this form

Figure 6-2. Example Unit Proficiency Worksheet

(2) List each mission on a task summary sheet (Figure 6-3).

TASK SUMMARY SHEET			
TASK TITLES	T&EO NUMBER	EVALUATION	
		GO	NO GO
Observer Controller's Signature _____			
<b>NOTE:</b> A separate task summary sheet will be prepared for each mission evaluated. Observer Controller's comments may be placed on an enclosure to the task summary sheet.			

Figure 6-3 Example Unit Task Summary Sheet

(3) Select the task for the evaluation of every mission. List the selection tasks on the task summary sheets, which are used for recording the results of the evaluation.

(4) Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order they logically occur in the detailed scenario. Group the selected missions and tasks in parts for continuous operations (see Table 6-1, Sample Evaluation Scenario). Parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess MILES casualties and conduct in process AAR's.

b. **Forecasting and Requisitioning Resources.** Resource requirements and planning considerations are identified as the evaluation is expanded and developed. Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. Table 6-2 is a consolidated list of support requirements for this evaluation. It is based on experience with the scenario in Table 6-1. The evaluating unit will prepare its own consolidated support requirements.

**Table 6-2. Example Consolidated Support Requirements**

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56 mm (Blank)	150 rds/per wpn
7.62 mm (Blank)	100 rds/per wpn
Smoke Grenades	2/per unit/OPFOR
Simulator, Arty.	6/OPFOR
Blank Adapters	1/per wpn
MILES	one set per soldier/equipment
CS Grenades	3/OPFOR

#### EQUIPMENT

All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA items authorized.

#### FUEL

Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.

NBC EQUIPMENT	QUANTITY
AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 per unit
M72A2 Kit: Chemical Stimulant	1 each

#### OTHER

Field rations	as required
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attacks	1 each
M256 Chemical Detector Kit (Training)	1 each

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this FTX are suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow for provisioning of all the items in this table.

c. **Selecting and Preparing the Field Evaluation Site.** Required size, type of terrain, OPFOR requirements, and administrative requirements are the basis for site selection. For this evaluation an area of \_\_\_\_\_ meters X \_\_\_\_\_ meters was selected. The OPFOR is positioned according to threat doctrine. The site must provide space for the administrative area required to support the evaluation.

d. **Planning Indirect Fire Simulation.** Reaction to indirect fire is an important consideration of the evaluation because it greatly influences the outcome of the battle. Indirect fire simulation requires considerable planning to achieve realism.

(1) The fire marker control system outlined in TC 25-6 is a recommended method of simulating indirect fire. This method may be difficult to support due to the amount of required resources.

(2) The commander may use the evaluation control headquarters method or the simulation without OPFOR method to evaluate the unit's ability to react to indirect fire. If the evaluation control headquarters method is used, the OPFOR will initiate a call for fire to the evaluation control headquarters, which will simulate the tactical FDC. The control headquarters would then relay the delivery data to the O/Cs who would mark the impact of the round with artillery simulators and assess appropriate casualties. If an OPFOR is not used, the O/C may ignite artillery simulators and observe the unit's reactions. The FM 25-series provide assessment and computation tables which may be used to determine casualties. Indirect fire simulation must be realistic and limited to what the unit could reasonably expect under combat conditions.

### **6-3. SELECTING THE OBSERVER CONTROLLERS.**

a. O/Ss must know the unit's missions, organization, equipment, and employment. Senior O/C should be at least equal in rank to the unit commander and have successfully performed in that specific or similar command position.

b. The following are minimum rank and experience for O/C's:

(1) Company O/C will be a officer with company command experience.

(2) Platoon or section O/C's will be an LT or NCO with platoon or section experience.

(3) Recorder will be an officer or NCO at the evaluation control headquarters who receives "kill" information or results and time data from the OC's.

**6-4. TRAINING THE OBSERVER CONTROLLERS.** O/C's standardize administration of the evaluation by understanding the following functional areas:

a. **Evaluation Design.** Each part is designed to evaluate specific missions or tasks within the overall scenario. O/C's must thoroughly understand and correctly implement the evaluation.

b. **MILES.** Each O/C, regardless of position, must have full knowledge of the unit's weapons and vehicles and must also thoroughly understand the MILES system being used. The unit commander is responsible for ensuring that all MILES equipment is functioning before each part of the scenario.

c. **Evaluation Control System.** This system ensures that the evaluation is administered in a consistent and standardized manner and that correct data is collected for the final evaluation. It includes the following elements:

(1) Rules of engagement.

- (2) OC duties and responsibilities.
- (3) Communication system.
- (4) Evaluation data collection plan.

#### **6-5. RECORDING EXTERNAL EVALUATION INFORMATION.**

a. The evaluating HQ develops the data recording instruments for the OC's. The Unit Data Sheet (Figure 6-4, page 6-10) documents demographic information that may reflect on a unit's performance. The Environmental Data Sheet (Figure 6-5, page 6-11) documents weather information that helps observe missions under differing environmental conditions. The Personnel and Equipment Loss Report (Figure 6-6, page 6-12) documents information that may affect the unit's degree of success during engagements with the OPFOR.

b. The senior O/C has the overall responsibility for preparation of the external evaluation. This evaluation is based on his own finding and his subordinate O/C's input. Subordinate O/C's use the task evaluation criteria (T&EO from Chapter 5 and the task summary sheets), to determine overall proficiency in their particular areas. The senior O/C compiles the external evaluation results as prescribed by the evaluating commander. Deviations from the task standard assessed by the company O/C may be addressed in the senior O/C comments portion of the UPW.

**6-6. SELECTING AND TRAINING THE OPFOR.** The selection and training of the OPFOR is crucial to the success of a standardized evaluation. The OPFOR provides one of the control measures that influence the condition under which the evaluation is administered. The unit should face an opponent who realistically resembles the threat in strength, weapon, and skill.

a. **Selection.** Any qualified skill level 1 or 2 soldier can serve as OPFOR. Ideally, they should be a small cohesive unit under the control of their leader or commander.

b. **Training.** The OPFOR must understand the following six major areas:

- (1) Installation and operation of the MILES devices.
- (2) Rules of engagement.
- (3) Threat small unit tactics
- (4) Training scenarios.
- (5) OPFOR weapons and equipment, if available.
- (6) Safety.



<b>UNIT DATA SHEET</b>						
<b>1. UNIT DESIGNATION</b> _____						
<b>DATE:</b> _____						
<b>2. UNIT LEADERS: (CIRCLE MOST CORRECT ANSWER)</b>						
POSITION	RANK	TIME IN UNIT (MONTHS)				
CMDR	CPT/LT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
XO	1LT/2LT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
PLT LDR	1LT/2LT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
PLT SGT	SFC/SSG	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
SEC LDR	SSG/SGT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
<b>3. UNIT STRENGTH</b> (excluding leaders): _____						
<b>4. EQUIPMENT SHORTAGES</b> (major items): _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____						
<b>5. COMMENTS:</b> _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____						
<b>EVALUATOR SIGNATURE:</b> _____						

Figure 6-4. Unit Data Sheet

<b>ENVIRONMENTAL DATA SHEET</b>						
EXERCISE NUMBER AND DESCRIPTION:						
DATE/TIME EXERCISE STARTED:						
DATE/TIME EXERCISE ENDED:						
1. WEATHER CONDITIONS; (Circle appropriate description)						
Clear	Partly Cloudy	Hazy	Raining	Snowing	Fog	
Other:						
Temperature						
2. GROUND CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)						
Dry	Wet	Ice		Snow		
Other:						
3. LIGHT CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)						
Day	Night					
Moon Phase	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	Full		
Average Range of Visibility Due to Light:						
4. TERRAIN (Circle appropriate description)						
Flat	Rolling	Mountainous	Jungle	Desert	Urban	Artic
Other:						
Top Soil:		Sandy	Rocky	Clay	Other:	
Average Range of Visibility Due to Terrain:						
5. REMARKS:						

**Figure 6-5. Environmental Data Sheet**

PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT LOSS REPORT					
Mission Title Or Task Number	Date/Time Of Enemy Contact	Friendly KIA/WIA	Enemy KIA/WIA	Friendly Vehicles Destroyed	Enemy Vehicles Destroyed
COMMENTS:					

Figure 6-6. Personnel and Equipment Loss Report

c. OPFOR Strength.

(1) *Offense.* Using MILES, the unit should outnumber the OPFOR three to one if an attack is to be successful. If the OPFOR is stronger than this ratio, only the most exceptional unit will be successful. They must be armed with weapons capable of defeating any of the unit’s assets. As a general rule, the OPFOR should be strong enough to offer the unit a realistic challenge, but one that the unit can defeat when proper tactics are employed.

(2) *Defense.* The OPFOR, at a minimum, should have a three to one ratio of superiority, because anything less will not have sufficient weapons and ammunition to conduct a successful attack. They must be more than merely a series of targets to be destroyed. The OPFOR should be allowed to plan their own attack for each mission and not be forced into a “canned” attack that all units will quickly defeat. Once the OPFOR establishes their plan, they must use the same plan for all other like units for that event in order to maintain the objectivity and standardization of the evaluation.

**6-7. CONDUCTING THE EVALUATION.** Evaluations are divided into three distinct areas. Each area requires a different degree of preparation and coordination.

**a. Pre-evaluation.**

(1) The senior O/C and all other O/C’s must recon the evaluation area to know the unit’s boundaries, disposition of the OPFOR, and the most likely avenues of approach throughout the field evaluation site’s area of operation.

(2) The unit must prepare an OPORD and FRAGO to control the exercise. An order is prepared for each mission in the evaluation scenario. These can be prepared by using the skeleton orders contained in the STX’s contained in Chapter 4.

(3) Unit preparatory activities include installation and troubleshooting of MILES equipment, loading vehicles, conducting inspections, and performing other logistics and administrative actions, as required.

(4) The OPFOR is placed in position and briefed while the unit is conducting its preparatory activities.

(5) In this evaluation scenario, the unit is issued a movement order to move to an assembly area. When the assembly area has been occupied, the OPORD is issued. The O/Cs should make an equipment functions check after the unit occupies the assembly area and after the unit leaders have issued their instructions.

**b. Evaluation.**

(1) The evaluation team controls the evaluation in two ways. First, it uses measures established in both the movement order and in paragraphs 3 and 5 in the OPORD or FRAGO. Second, the team controls the evaluation through the team commander (simulated by the senior O/C for this evaluation) on the team net. The team does not control in the traditional sense, instead it accompanies the unit as observes. Only the senior O/C has direct verbal contact with the unit commander. All other O/Cs do not speak to, aid, advice, and point out positions or in any way to influence the unit’s performance, except for a possible or actual safety issue of emergency. O/Cs are neutral throughout the evaluation.

(2) Once the senior O/C issues the OPORD and movement order, the unit commander executes the event and actions prescribed in the first part of the evaluation scenario within the estimated time. From this point on, all successive parts begins with a FRAGO.

(3) The senior O/C terminates a part when the unit has completed all the events and actions in a particular area or has suffered so many casualties or damage that the part cannot be completed. The O/C must record the reason for the termination in the margin of the O/C's Task Summary Sheets and report his action to the evaluation control headquarters. In the sample evaluation scenario, the completion of each event or action is indicated by "conducting sustain operations." During this period, the senior O/C will direct the unit to remain in position while "replacements" (personnel and equipment designated as killed or destroyed) are sent forward to reconstitute the unit. At this time, the O/C must perform the following actions:

(a) Inspect all MILES equipment and record "kill" codes and reset equipment. Any damaged or inoperative MILES equipment is replaced.

(b) Resolve all casualty data to determine the time, place, number, and cause of casualties. This information is reported to the recorder in the evaluation control headquarters.

(c) Debrief the unit to resolve questions. Afterwards, the senior OC directs the unit to continue its mission after it receives a FRAGO or OPORD for the next part.

(4) The O/Cs should follow these guidelines.

(a) Report major "kills" (vehicles, groups).

(b) Report major weapons fired. Together with reporting major kills, this is the best method for determining direct fire effectiveness. Both significant firing and hits are reported to the evaluation control headquarters.

(c) Enforce rules of engagement.

(d) Observe critical tactical events of time. O/Cs must spot and record any action that might have an effect on later performance or mission outcome.

(e) Record travel routes and unit's location.

(f) Inform OPFOR controllers of the unit's location, direction, and intent. This is necessary to enable OPFOR action to be controlled in accordance with the desired sequence of events.

(g) Enforce safety.

(h) Terminate mission.

c. **Post Evaluation.** After the evaluation is terminated, the unit moves to an assembly area and performs the following actions.

(1) The unit O/C debriefs subordinate O/Cs and compiles all data (evaluator packets) for the evaluation.

(2) The unit O/C must complete the task summary sheets.

(3) The unit O/C must turn in all completed O/C packets (with the O/C scoring system) to control headquarters for recording and analysis.

(4) The unit O/C must conduct an AAR of the unit's performance.

(5) Each element O/C should conduct an AAR of his elements performance.

## 6-8. CONDUCTING THE AFTER ACTION REVIEW.

a. **General.** At the completion of each evaluation part, the AAR leader provides feedback to the unit in order to increase and reinforce learning.

b. **Feedback.** Because all members of the unit participate in an AAR, each member becomes a source of feedback. This provides a richer "data base" for key points. The AAR leader will draw information from each member, which becomes an important part of the discussion. This information is the basis for discussing alternate courses of action.

c. **Preparing the AAR.** AAR preparation involves five steps:

(1) **Review training orders and objectives.** Training objectives are the focus of the discussion of the exercise results. The FRAGOs and OPORDs included in the exercise design implement these objectives. The O/C should be familiar with the objectives, FRAGOs, and OPORDs so that he can note orders given by leaders of the evaluated unit and its subordinate elements that either implement these objectives or deviate from them.

(2) **Observe the exercise.** This is an active process. The emphasis is on those actions that make the difference between the unit's success or failure. The O/C does not need to remain close to the unit leader, since more can be seen from higher ground near the lead element's location or along the unit's route of march. Since unit orders identify important activities and checkpoints, the O/C must be present when the commander issues the order. The O/C should position himself where he can best observe anticipated critical events include.

(a) Conducting a road march.

(b) Crossing a radiological contaminated area.

(c) Performing unit supply operations.

(d) Responding to an NBC attack.

(3) **Select the site and assemble the participants.** After the exercise, select a site for the AAR. If possible, hold the AAR where the majority of action occurred, where most of the critical events took place (normally where the OPFOR was positioned), or where the terrain can be observed. Usually, the OPFOR or unit objectives are suitable for assembling the players and conducting the AAR.

(4) **Debrief the O/Cs.** While the units are moving to the selected site, the O/Cs should be debriefed. The senior O/C must have a complete understanding of what happened in the

exercise. The fourth step in AAR preparation is to obtain a detailed description of the exercise's event in the order in which they occurred.

(5) **Review the events.** After the senior O/C has an understanding of what happened during the exercise, he reviews the events which are ranked in terms of their relevance to the training objectives and contributions to the exercise outcome. He selects the events that can be covered in detail during the time allowed for the AAR and places them in chronological order.

d. **Conducting the AAR.** Conducting the AAR requires the following five steps.

(1) **Organize the participants.** When the O/C and AAR leader assembles the participants, he groups them according to their organization in the exercise. Each subordinate element's O/C is with the element for which he is responsible.

(2) **State the training objectives.** The AAR leader makes a brief statement of the training objectives for the exercise. These are described as specifically as possible. He states any additional teaching points that he intends to cover during the AAR. These should be limited to three or four key points in order to keep the AAR focused and prevent it from becoming excessively long.

(3) **Lead the discussion.** The AAR leader guides the discussion of the events in their order of occurrence. Diagrams help players visualize the exercise development. The AAR leader starts by sketching the main terrain features and as the AAR proceeds, have the participants draw routes of advance, objectives, and locations of engagements. Each event is discussed in detail to make teaching points about the unit's performance during the event. In an effective AAR, the AAR leader should:

- (a) Avoid giving a critique or lecture.
- (b) Guide the discussion by asking leading questions.
- (c) Suggest the players describe what occurred in their own terms.
- (d) Suggest the players discuss not only what happen, but how it happened and how it could be done better.
- (e) Focus the discussion to ensure that important tactical lessons are made explicit.
- (f) Relate events to subsequent results.
- (g) Avoid detailed examination of events not directly related to major training objectives.
- (h) Encourage the participants to use diagrams to illustrate teaching points and how to show routes, phase line, and objectives.
- (i) Prohibit players from offering self-serving excuses for inappropriate tactical actions.

(4) **Review the sequence.** The AAR leader reviews the events associated with the hazards of the risk assessment made prior to the exercise.

- (a) Were effective controls put in place to avoid accidents.
- (b) Was training realism reduced through artificial control measures.
- (c) Were all participants aware of hazards down to the lowest level.
- (d) Did any hazard present itself that was not identified and what was done to overcome it.
- (e) Discuss each incident of fratricide or near fratricide and how it can be avoided in the future.

(5) **Summarize key points.** The AAR leader briefly summarizes teaching points in terms of training objectives covered in the AAR. After the summary, he can have a private conversation with the unit commander regarding his strengths and weaknesses, and what he can do to improve his performance and that of his unit. A good AAR leader does the following.

- (a) Maintain order and discipline.
- (b) Reviews the training objectives.
- (c) Addresses important events as they occurred and how the unit could have done them better. During the discussion, the leader avoids a detail examination of events not directly related to the training objective.
- (d) Traces the chain of events so all participants understand the results of mistakes. One mistake is often the partial cause of another.
- (e) Clearly relates tactical events to teaching points.
- (f) Involves participants in the discussion.
- (g) Clearly and concisely gives summary and new training objectives.
- (h) Reinforces points by using sketches, diagrams, or terrain models.

e. Reference materials for conducting an AAR are TC 25-20 and FM 25-101.



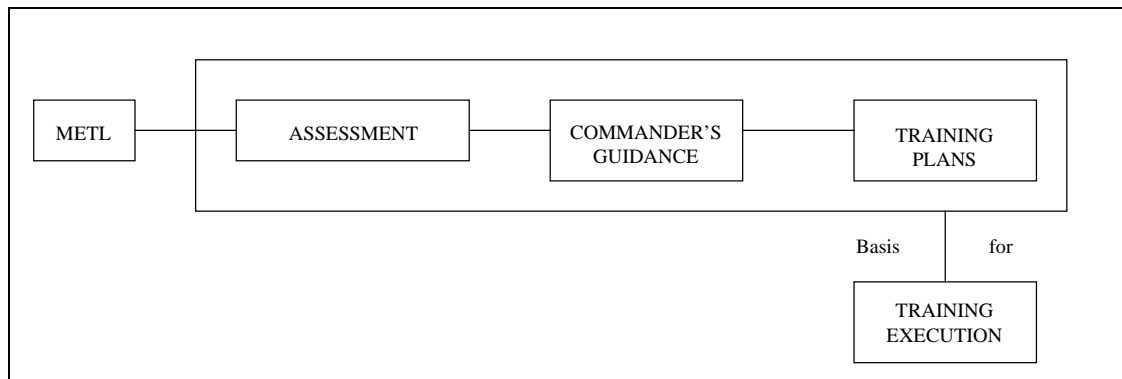
## APPENDIX A

### COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY

**A-1. PURPOSE.** This appendix provides, as part of the CATS, the recommended strategy for training the detachment. This appendix has three parts. The first part describes CATS and explains how CATS fits into the training planning process as described in FM 25-101, Battle Focused Training. The second part explains how to read the strategies, and the third part explains how to integrate CATS into long-range and near-range planning processes.

#### Section I. Transportation Company and Detachment

**A-2. UNIT TRAINING.** FM 25-101 describes a three-step process based on the unit METL and ending in training execution. Figure A-1 is a graphic representation of the process.



**Figure A-1. Training Planning Process**

CATS does not replace this process. It is a training tool that enhances the commander's ability to use the training planning process to manage his training and to optimize the use of scarce training resources. CATS unit strategies describe recommended training events and the event frequency. Your unit may train all or some of these events. Your training frequency may or may not match that in the CATS strategy. Whatever a unit's training requirements, CATS provides a framework for use in making decisions on the training conducted. The training strategy outlined in CATS is designed to help the commander at all levels develop and execute a more efficient training program. Any given strategy addresses all units Army-wide of the same TOE. The specific makeup of the unit's training program is dependent upon its METL, guidance from higher HQ, and the resources available at the installation or training environment. It is descriptive in nature and intended to be used as a guide for the commander.

a. CATS is the Army's training strategy that integrates combined arms training for heavy, light, and special operations forces, the active and reserve components, in the unit and institution environments. It provides a direction to guide Army training and identifies the resources required to support that training. It enables the Army to identify, manage, and program the acquisition of training resources.

b. CATS evolved from the need for more efficient training based on expected resource constraints. At US Army level, CATS gives the rationale for acquiring training resources through the development of unit and institutional training strategies. The strategies provide recommended training frequencies and identify the training resources needed to support the strategy.

c. The information in this paragraph explains the terms listed in Figure A-1. For information on the training planning process, see FM 25-101.

(1) Mission Essential Task List is an unconstrained, unprioritized statement of the tasks required to complete the wartime mission. It is a source of training planning activities.

(2) Assessment is the beginning of the training planning process. It is the commander's evaluation of the unit's training level on the METL.

(3) Commander's Guidance consists of long-range planning calendars CTG issued to the detachment from COSCOM. It serves to focus the training efforts of the unit in accordance with the COSCOM commander's priorities. The COSCOM, in turn, issues CTG for the detachment.

(4) Training Plans are a collection of schedules and other supporting documents that carry out the commander's guidance.

(5) Training Execution is the actual performance of the training schedule in the training plans portion of the training planning process.

d. The information in this paragraph explains how to apply CATS to the training process. Figure A-2 is a graphic representation of the process.

(1) The commander determines the exact events and tasks to be trained based on his METL and guidance from higher headquarters.

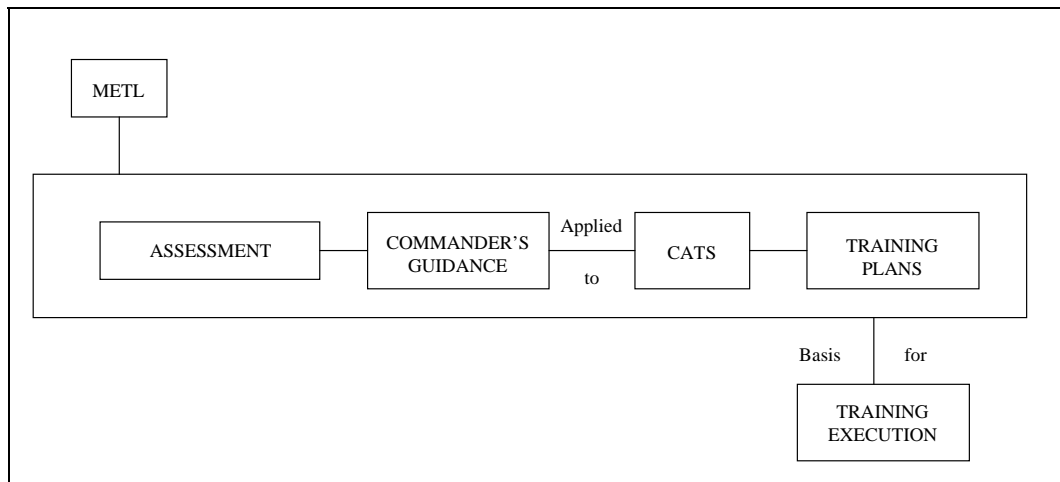


Figure A-2. Training Planning Process (CATS)

(a) The detachment trains tasks during events established in FM 25-100, FM 25-101, and CATS.

(b) The detachment trains its METL by training soldiers in their wartime tasks. The detachment applies CATS to its training plans by applying the training events, frequencies, and critical gates contained in strategies to the CTG in developing their training plans. The commander uses the critical gates identified in the strategies to ensure that basic tasks are trained prior to moving on to training more complex or resource-intensive tasks. The performance of training gate tasks are always evaluated by the commander and serve as the basis of additional training efforts. For example, a TEWT should be used to train METL tasks prior to conducting a complex and resource-intensive event like an CFX. The collective training tasks trained in the detachment are evaluated by the commander and serve as a basis for additional TEWT training or another TEWT prior to the execution of an CFX.

(c) TADSS-based training uses a mix of TADSS and has live fire/field training. The strategies show those TADSS within the Army system or year projected for fielding. The TADSS may not be available at your installation or training environment.

(2) The strategies can be viewed as training plans for generic type units. The strategy for the detachment is based on the TOE for the Movement Control Center. It does not address environmental factors that apply to specific detachments (such as MTOE, mission, particular training weaknesses and strengths, or the higher commander's guidance).

(3) By inserting an extra step into the training planning process, commanders apply the components of their unit CATS strategy to their particular training programs and environments. Commanders evaluate and apply the information contained in the strategies to their training environments. The optimal frequencies identified in the strategies may have to be adjusted based upon a unit's training status or its resourcing.

## **Section II. Strategy Organization and Interpretation**

**A-3. UNIT TRAINING STRATEGIES.** This portion of the appendix explains and how to use the strategy organization. The unit training portion of CATS is a series of separately generated training strategies. These strategies describe the events, frequencies, and resources recommended to train to standard. As part of the unit training strategy development process, TRADOC established a standard format to depict unit training strategies. The unit training strategy is a descriptive strategy for training and sustaining soldier and collective task proficiency. The tasks to be trained at a particular unit will be based on the unit's METL. The unit strategy in this appendix covers all transportation units. The unit training strategies have three major components: Maneuver, Gunnery, and Soldier.

a. The Maneuver training strategy is descriptive. It provides recommended training frequencies for collective training events in a unit. The events come from FM 25-100 and FM 25-101. It helps a unit maintain MTP standards and depicts the resources required to support training events.

## ARTEP 55-406-30-MTP

b. The Gunnery Component has individual/crew-served weapons strategies that the Infantry School developed. These strategies also can be found in DA Pam 350-38 and DA Pam 350-39 or appropriate weapons FMs.

c. The Soldier Component is a descriptive strategy for training individual soldier skills. It lists the resources required to support soldier training and links with and supports a collective training strategy.

**A-4. ELEMENTS OF THE UNIT STRATEGIES.** The unit training strategies are in matrix formats. The matrix lists unit size level, training events, or training exercises, training event frequencies for both AC and RC, critical gates, and training resources.

a. Training levels are units, training elements, or echelons (such as individual through corps) that execute specific training events.

b. Training events are types of collective training exercises identified in FM 25-100 and FM 25-101. Training events identify the recommended exercises that units should conduct to train to MTP standard. Units normally conduct events in a progressive and sequential manner. For example: a TEWT should be conducted before conducting an CFX; a CPX should be conducted before conducting an FTX.

c. Training event frequencies are the suggested number of times that an event should be trained during a training cycle to attain or maintain MTP standards. AC units use an annual cycle and RC units conduct training on a 4-year cycle.

d. A critical gate is a training event that must be done and evaluated before moving onto a more complex, resource-intensive, or hazardous event. MACOM or field commanders may direct performance of critical gate training tasks to an established standard prior to performing more complex or resource-intensive tasks.

e. The unit training strategies identify the resources that will be used to support each training event. These resources are:

- OPTEMPO.
- Ammunition.
- TADSS.
- Training Land.
- Training Ranges.

The resources listed in the strategies represent those that have been available since the end of FY 94.

(1) OPTEMPO figures reflect the annual operating miles/hour required for the base vehicle or system for a particular unit, per event. The OPTEMPO figures come from the BLTM manual. When no BLTM was available, an estimated OPTEMPO required to support all the annual iterations of that training event was developed by the proponents.

(2) Ammunition figures reflect the ammunition required to support training events and come from DA Pam 350-38. The maneuver/collective strategies reflect blank ammunition requirements. Live ammunition appears on the Gunnery strategies. Pyrotechnics appear on the maneuver/collective component.

(3) TADSS are training aids, devices, simulators, and simulations that support specific training events. TADSS listed are those in the system, nonsystem TADSS that are fielded, and those that were fielded by the end of FY 94. In this strategy, BBS is identified as a primary TADSS to support battalion staff and headquarters company/detachment's CPX training.

(4) Training Land is a resource category that will list the recommended training land in kilometers by event to conduct unit training. The reference is TC 25-1. The actual amount of training land needed by a particular unit will be determined by METT-T and the characteristics or condition of the training land available to the unit.

(5) Training Range is a resource requirement that supports weapons training events. The information comes from TC 25-8.

**A-5. GUIDE TO UNIT STRATEGIES.** This section provides a guide to reading the collection, gunnery, and soldier components.

a. We will use the Movement Control Agency/Movements Control Center (Corps).

(1) The top of the maneuver strategy lists the major training events. The order in which the events appear, from left to right, is not prescriptive. The events do follow a logical progression of how a unit might process through an annual training cycle. Explanations of these events are in FM 25-101.

(2) On the left side of the maneuver strategy is the column titled levels. This column lists the units covered by the strategy. The strategy in this appendix addresses the Movements Control Center (Corps). There is a separate row for AC and RC units. Each column depicts the recommended frequency that a unit should conduct a specific training event within a year. For example, look at the training event, STAFFEX. Here, the recommended frequency for an AC unit to conduct a STAFFEX is four times a year.

b. The M16 A1/A2 matrix will be used for the gunnery/weapon strategy example.

**NOTE:** Gunnery/weapon training strategies in the MTP cover only unit-specific weapon systems. Some units will not have specific gunnery/weapon strategies.

(1) Gunnery/weapon training strategies were developed by TRADOC Schools that the STRAC manual identifies as the weapon's proponent. Because the Infantry branch is the proponent for the M16, the Infantry School developed this strategy, and it applies to all branches.

(2) Training events are in the top position of the gunnery/weapon training strategy. The levels or echelons that will train these tasks are on the left. On the M16 strategy, qualification for the M16 is conducted at the soldier level. The critical gates to be completed, before M16 qualification, are in FM 23-9. The unit commander will ensure that the soldier trains those requirements before moving on to qualification.

(3) Frequency depicts how often the tasks listed in the upper part of the strategy should be conducted annually. Per guidance provided in the STRAC manual, the frequency block for the M16 has two categories. Category I applies to soldiers with either MOSs 11B or 11M (assigned to an infantry rifle squad) or MOSs 19D or 11B (assigned to a scout squad or long-range surveillance detachment). Category II applies to all combat arms, combat support, and combat service support soldiers not assigned to rifle or infantry squads.

(4) These two categories are subdivided by TRC IAW the STRAC manual. They are: TRC A = AC units; TRC L = Light Infantry, Air Assault, and Airborne Units; TRC S = Special Reaction Teams (AC, MP Teams); TRC C = RC Units; TRC D = USAR Training Division, Reception Stations, and Separate Training Brigades; and NGB Training Cadre.

(5) Training categories and training readiness conditions provide an all-encompassing set of training frequencies. The M16 strategy recommends that a light infantry squad conduct three live fire exercises per year. The RC squads have no recommended frequency.

(6) OPTEMPO is not identified for M16 training.

(7) Figures for ammunition are per DA Pam 350-38 (STRAC). Qualification with the M16 requires 160 rounds of ball and 20 rounds of tracer ammunition per weapon per year.

c. The final component is the soldier strategy.

(1) The soldier strategy focuses on training common skills in a particular CMF or can be focused on a single MOS.

(2) Training events selected for the 88N are across the top of the strategy. The left column shows the recommended annual event frequency. The letter "A" represents AC soldiers. The letter "R" represents RC soldiers. Therefore, in this example, the recommendation is for daily physical training for the AC 88N and monthly for the RC soldier.

### **Section III. Integration of CATS in the Planning Process**

**A-6. INTEGRATING CATS INTO PLANNING PROCESS.** This portion of the appendix explains how to integrate CATS into the planning process. It focuses on long-range planning conducted at the headquarters. To understand how CATS fits into this process, a brief summary of Chapter 3 (Planning) from FM 25-101 has been provided as follows:

#### **3-2. The Planning Process:**

##### **a. Long-Range Planning.**

(1) Assessment. Assessment is the start of the long-range planning process. Using their evaluations, the input of subordinate leaders and the results of training evaluations, commanders assess their unit's training level on METL tasks. The assessment serves as the basis for the commander's training strategy for sustainment and improvement training. Commanders at all levels do this assessment function. An integral part of the assessment is the identification of required training resources and shortfalls. The commander also must synchronize the actions of supporting units and agencies to ensure proper training execution.

- (2) In creating their training strategy, commanders ensure that training:
- (a) Is METL focused.
  - (b) Incorporates combined arms.
  - (c) Identifies who, when, and where to train.
  - (d) Has a logical sequence of execution.
  - (e) Identifies the type of exercise to be trained.
  - (f) Determines the frequencies of a given task.
  - (g) Coordinates all events.
  - (h) Matches resources to requirements.

The strategy that meets these requirements results in the commander's training guidance.

(3) Senior commanders provide subordinate commanders with long-range training calendars, the commander's training guidance, resources to train, and protection from training distorters. Commanders often provide recommended training events frequency.

b. Short-range Planning. The guidance that results from the long-range planning process is refined by the short-range planning process. Subordinate commanders use this guidance to create their training calendars. Guidance on the short-range training process can be found in the CATS appendix in the unit's MTP.

3-3. CATS and the Planning Process. CATS serves the commander as a training management and training resource identification tool. As a training management tool, it allows the commander to more efficiently manage his training program, with limited resource availability. As a training resource identification tool, it identifies the resources within the Army's inventory to conduct training. Depending on your location, the availability of those resources will vary.

a. Long-range Planning.

- (1) Assessment.
- (2) The CATS strategy.
  - (a) Is METL focused.
  - (b) Incorporates combined arms.
  - (c) Identifies who, when, and where to train.
  - (d) Has a logical sequence of execution.

- (e) Identifies the type of exercise to be trained.
- (f) Determines the frequencies of a given task.
- (g) Coordinates all events.
- (h) Matches resources to requirements.

(3) CATS provides a convenient vehicle for the transmission of the commander's guidance. It serves as the basis for the long-range calendar. It provides subordinate commanders with recommended frequencies of training events.

(4) EXECUTION. The following example shows how CATS could fit into the long-range training process.

(a) The Detachment Maneuver Training Strategy lists the recommended frequencies for required annual training events. In particular, for the STAFFEX, it lists four iterations. The optimal training frequency is for the staff to train this event four times in a given year, one STAFFEX per quarter.

(b) Naturally, the training year may not support such a neat breakdown of training events. CATS gives you the flexibility to adjust the events to meet your particular requirements. A key point here is the idea of critical gates. As you can see, an STX is a critical gate for an FTX. You should conduct an event that is a critical gate before conducting the more complex task. Gates serve to ensure that basic tasks essential to the successful performance of complex tasks are trained and evaluated prior to the performance of complex tasks. Critical gates also serve as a type of preview or "rehearsal" for a follow-on training event.

(c) Assume that your commander has identified staff operations as a particular weakness in the unit. The commander decides that he wants to run staff exercises twice a quarter to train the staff.

(d) Using the guidance, you simply go to your strategy and substitute 8 for 4. If the frequencies for the other events are acceptable, you now have a complete commander's strategy. In this manner, a CATS-based strategy is tailored to meet a commander's assessment and training needs.

b. Short-range Planning. The application of CATS Movement Control Center's unit training strategies to detachment short-range planning and the detachment quarterly training calendar is shown in the following.

Recommended Movement Control Center (Corps) Calendar Using CATS Maneuver Strategy.



WEEK 1	Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)
WEEK 2	Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)
WEEK 3	Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)
WEEK 4	STAFFEX (2)

NOTES:

1. The collective tasks trained during the weekly Cell/Staff/ Section training periods support detachment METL tasks and are trained according to the commander’s assessment and his priorities for staff training outlined in the CTG. Soldier training tasks trained during this month are to be trained during the weekly staff training sessions or the quarterly STAFFEX.
2. Performance of the STAFFEX substitutes for Cell/Staff/Section Training in week four (4).

2D MONTH

WEEK 1	Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)
WEEK 2	Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)
WEEK 3	CPX (2)
WEEK 4	Cell/Staff/Section Training (3)

NOTES:

1. Training during these weekly periods concentrated on staff METL tasks identified as priority in the CTG. Training time here could also be spent training tasks evaluated as NO-GO during the first month’s training period. Training exercises such as STX or TOCEX can be used to drive training during these periods. STXs and TOCEXs can also be used to enhance staff coordination.
2. Performance of the CPX substitutes for performance of the STAFFEX that could be conducted here. Commanders may have to modify or extend the training period of the CPX to include training tasks that would have been normally performed in the STAFFEX.
3. Tasks trained here can be tasks rated as NO-GO during the previous week’s CPX.

3D MONTH

WEEK 1	Cell/Staff/Section Training
WEEK 2	TEWT (1)
WEEK 3	Cell/Staff/Section Training
WEEK 4	CPX (2)

NOTES:

**ARTEP 55-406-30-MTP**

1. This TEWT substitutes for performance of the Cell/Staff/Section training that would normally be performed this week. Ideally, the TEWTs discussion points and learning objectives would be developed to support/reinforce collective tasks trained in the previous month's Cell/Staff/Section, STAFFEX, or CPX training periods. The commander may also structure the TEWT to train staff coordination and integration tasks as key for the upcoming CPX.
2. Substitutes for performance of the Cell/Staff/Section training that would normally be performed during the month.

As seen in the above, the commander structures his training program using recommended CATS training events, frequencies, and critical gates to support METL training. Weekly or monthly training events can be conducted independently or integrated into other collective training exercises.

In scheduling training, the commander should take maximum advantage of higher HQ-directed events to accomplish his recommended CATS training events.

c. Horizontal and Vertical Integration. In executing this training strategy, the commander vertically integrates his training requirements with the COSCOM's training requirements as identified in COSCOM training directives or the COSCOM's CTG. The detachment's training strategy is also horizontally integrated with supporting commands (such as COSCOM and TAMCA) to ensure that combined arms training is effected.

DETACHMENT HEADQUARTERS				COLLECTIVE/EQUIPMENT TRAINING STRATEGY							BASE VEHICLE: HMMWV	
EVENTS	CSS CUSTOMER SUPPORT OPERATIONS	MAPEX	CELL STAFF/ SECTION TRAINING	TOCEX	STAFFEX	TEWT	CPX	STX (9)	CFX	DEPEX	JTX CTX FTX	EXTERNAL EVALUATION CTC
LEVELS												
CREW												
SQUAD												
SECTION												
PLATOON												
COMPANY AC RC	(2) 220 12	(3) 2 1	(4) 12 4	(5) 2 1	(6) 4 1	(7) 2 1	(8) 4 5	10 5	(10) .5	(11) 1 .5	(12) 2 1	(13) 1 .33
BATTALION												
CRITICAL GATES											STX (14)	FTX (15)
RESOURCES												
OPTEMPO (16) AC RC	1140 119	20 10	40 13	20 10	40 10	20 10	80 20	480 240	20 10	40 20	1143 572	
AMMUNITION (17a)			TWIII CSSTSS		TWIII CSSTSS			(17b)			(17b)	(17b)
TADSS (18)								(19)			(19)	(19)
TRAINING LAND												
TRAINING RANGES										DTC 20		

DETACHMENT HEADQUARTERS	COLLECTIVE/EQUIPMENT TRAINING STRATEGY	BASE VEHICLE: HMMWV
	<p>NOTES:</p>	
<p>1. CSS Customer Support Operations: The figure 220 is based on the number of training days available. It is assumed this unit provides CSS customer support daily. The figure 12 is based on the number of training days available to RC units during Annual Training (AT). It is assumed CSS customer support will be provided daily during AT.</p>		
<p>2. MAPEX: A MAPEX may be conducted in conjunction with a STAFFEX, TEWT, CPX, CFX, TOCEX, or FTX. The MAPEX may be conducted in garrison, supplemented by training models and sand tables.</p>		
<p>3. Cell/Staff Section Training: This category reflects section collective training which occurs monthly when elements meet to review their operations and conduct section training. The focus should be on combat-related training.</p>		
<p>4. TOCEX: A TOCEX will include setting up and establishing section/cell functional areas within the TOC. A COMEX can also be conducted in conjunction with a TOCEX to establish proper communications links--entering the net, SOI, authentication, etc. May be conducted in garrison or field environment.</p>		
<p>5. STAFFEX: A TEWT, MAPEX, TOCEX, or CPX can be considered the same as a STAFFEX.</p>		
<p>6. TEWT: A TEWT may be conducted in conjunction with a TOCEX.</p>		
<p>7. CPX: A CPX entails setting up the TOC, executing the Main Events Lists training and synchronization of the staffs. Participation in a LOGEX satisfies the requirement of a CPX.</p>		
<p>8. STX: The STXs for this unit are: C-1: Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations; C-2: Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site; C-3: Establish Unit Area of Operations; C-4: Provide Headquarters Life Support; C-5: Defend Unit Assigned Area; and C-6: Redeploy Unit to Home Station, ARTEP 55-406-30-MTP.</p>		
<p>9. CFX: Commanders and selected subordinate elements will participate. The exercise should be conducted in a field environment.</p>		

DETACHMENT HEADQUARTERS	COLLECTIVE/EQUIPMENT TRAINING STRATEGY	BASE VEHICLE: HMMWV
10. DEPEX: A DEPEX is the same as an EDRE. A MOBEX may be substituted for a DEPEX for the RC.	NOTES (continued):	
11. FTX, JTX, DTX: The JTX and CTX are FORSCOM directed and may or may not be conducted annually. If the Detachment Headquarters participates, then only two additional FTXs are required.		
12. External Evaluation/CTC: There is no requirement for CTC. The unit will undergo an External ARTEP evaluation annually (triennially for RC). Reference AR 350-1, paragraph 6-6 and Appendix C.		
13. Successful completion of the STXs listed in footnote 8 are a critical gate for the FTX. ARTEP 55-406-MTP is the reference.		
14. Successful completion of FTX C-A (Support Battalion Headquarters and Attached Teams) for the unit is the critical gate for an External Evaluation (ARTEP 5-406-30-MTP).		
15. The OPTEMPO source is the BLTM.		
16. A. See Gunnery Packet to compute live ammunition requirements for individual and crew-served weapons. The ammunition requirements for crew-served weapons should be doubled to provide training for two crews.		
B. See Annual Blank Ammunition Requirements matrix and Annual Pyrotechnics Requirements matrix in the Gunnery Packet.		
17. TADSS: TWIII: TRANSWAR III; CSTSS: CSS Training Support Simulation.		
18. MILES is used to provide realism in Force-On-Force training.		
19. DTC: Deployment Training Center, USA TCPE.		

Table A-3. Weapons Training Strategy

M16A1/A2 TRAINING STRATEGY									
INDIVIDUAL	PRELIM INSTRU	ZERO	QUAL	STX	FTX	EXEVAL	AMMO	TADSS	
TEAM									
SQD									
PLT									
CO									
BN/SQDN									
CRITICAL GATES		IAW FM 23-9	IAW FM 23-9						
FREQUENCY									
IN/SCT SQDS & LRS	2	2	2						
LS	2	2	2						
CS	0	0	0						
D	1	1	1						
	0	0	0						
CA/CS/CSS ARMS	2	2	2						
L	2	2	2						
S	4	4	4						
C	1	1	1						
D	1	1	1						
RESOURCES									
RANGES	LTA	25M ZERO RANGE	AUTO REC FIRE RANGE	STX	FTX	EXEVAL			
AMMO	DUMMY	18 BALL	160 BALL 20 TRAC	120 BLANK	120 BLANK	120 BLANK			
TADSS	WPNR MACS	WPNR/MACS LOMAH	WPNR/MACS LOMAH						

1. QUAL INCLUDES DAYLIGHT, NBC, NIGHT PRACTICE, AND RECORD FIRE.

Table A-3. Weapons Training Strategy (continued)

M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER TRAINING STRATEGY									
INDIVIDUAL	PRELIM INSTRU	ZERO	QUAL	HE FIRE TABLE					
CREW									
SQD									
PLT									
CO/TRP/BTY									
BN/SQDN									
CRITICAL GATES		FM 23-31	FM 23-31	FM 23-31					
FREQUENCY									
IN/SCT SQDS & LRS D	A L S C D	2 2 0 1 0	2 2 0 1 0	1 1 0 1 0					
CA/CS/CSS ARMS	A L S C D	1 2 2 1 1	1 2 2 1 1	1 1 0 1 0					
RESOURCES									
RANGE	LTA	GRENADE LAUNCHER	GRENADE LAUNCHER	GRENADE LAUNCHER					
AMMO		3 TP	14 TP	6 HE					
TADSS									

1. QUALIFICATION INCLUDES TABLE 6-2 RECORD FIRE AND TABLE 6-3 NBC FIRE.

Weapons Training Strategy (continued)

MACHINE GUN TRAINING STRATEGY

INDIVIDUAL	PRELIM <sup>1</sup> INSTRUC																		
CREW			GNR <sup>2</sup> EXAM		10M PRAC		QUAL <sup>3</sup>		AGNR FIRE										
SQD																			
PLT																			
CO/TRP/BTY																			
BN/SQDN																			
CRITICAL GATES			IAW APP FM		IAW APP FM		IAW APP FM												
FREQUENCY																			
IN/SCT SQDS & LRSD	A 2 L 0 S 1 C 1 D 0	2 2 0 0 1 1 0 0	2 2 0 0 1 1 0 0	2 2 0 0 1 1 0 0	2 2 0 0 1 1 0 0	2 2 0 0 1 1 0 0	2 2 0 0 1 1 0 0	2 2 0 0 1 1 0 0	2 2 0 0 1 1 0 0	2 2 0 0 1 1 0 0	2 2 0 0 1 1 0 0	2 2 0 0 1 1 0 0	2 2 0 0 1 1 0 0	2 2 0 0 1 1 0 0	2 2 0 0 1 1 0 0	2 2 0 0 1 1 0 0	2 2 0 0 1 1 0 0	2 2 0 0 1 1 0 0	
CA/CS/CSS ARMS	A 1 L 2 S 0 C 1 D 1	1 (2-M2) 2 0 1 1 1	1 (2-M2) 2 (1-M2) 0 1 1 (0-M2)	1 (2-M2) 2 (1-M2) 0 1 1 (0-M2)	1 (2-M2) 2 (1-M2) 0 1 1 (0-M2)	1 (2-M2) 2 (1-M2) 0 1 1 (0-M2)	1 (2-M2) 2 (1-M2) 0 1 1 (0-M2)	1 (2-M2) 2 (1-M2) 0 1 1 (0-M2)	1 (2-M2) 2 (1-M2) 0 1 1 (0-M2)	1 (2-M2) 2 (1-M2) 0 1 1 (0-M2)	1 (2-M2) 2 (1-M2) 0 1 1 (0-M2)	1 (2-M2) 2 (1-M2) 0 1 1 (0-M2)	1 (2-M2) 2 (1-M2) 0 1 1 (0-M2)	1 (2-M2) 2 (1-M2) 0 1 1 (0-M2)	1 (2-M2) 2 (1-M2) 0 1 1 (0-M2)	1 (2-M2) 2 (1-M2) 0 1 1 (0-M2)	1 (2-M2) 2 (1-M2) 0 1 1 (0-M2)	1 (2-M2) 2 (1-M2) 0 1 1 (0-M2)	1 (2-M2) 2 (1-M2) 0 1 1 (0-M2)
RESOURCES																			
RANGES		LTA	LTA	LTA	10M	MP/MG	MP/MG	MP/MG	STX	FTX	EXEVAL								
AMMO 5.567.62					108 BALL 80 BALL	528 MIX 333 MIX	516 MIX 419 MIX	516 MIX 419 MIX	400 BLANK 100 BLANK	400 BLANK 100 BLANK	300 BLANK 100 BLANK								
CAL .50					LOMAH	LOMAH	LOMAH	LOMAH											
TADSS																			

1. INCLUDES M2, M60 AND M240 (WHEN EMPLOYED AS MACHINE GUN)
2. M2 EVENTS ONLY
3. M2 EVENTS INCLUDE 10M, TRANSITION, MOVING TARGET, NBC AND PREDETERMINED RECORD FIRE
- M60/M240 EVENTS INCLUDE 10M, TRANSITION, NBC, AND PREDETERMINED RECORD FIRE



Table A-3. Weapons Training Strategy (continued)

PISTOL TRAINING STRATEGY						
INDIVIDUAL	PRELIM <sup>1</sup> INSTRUC	INSTRUC FIRE	QUAL			
TEAM						
SQD						
PLT						
CO/TRP/BTY						
BN/SQDN						
CRITICAL GATES						
REQUIREMENT						
CA/CS/CSS	1	1	1			
A	1	1	1			
L	0	0	0			
S	1	1	1			
C	1	1	1			
D	1	1	1			
RESOURCES						
RANGES	LTA	CPQC	CPQC			
AMMO		10 BALL	120 BALL			
TADSS						

1. QUAL INCLUDES COMBAT PISTOL QUAL COURSE, NBC AND NIGHT RECORD FIRES.  
TRC D QUAL CONDUCTS NBC AND NIGHT RECORD FIRES BIANNUALLY.

Table A-3. Weapons Training Strategy (continued)

MK19 TRAINING STRATEGY									
INDIVIDUAL	PRELIM INSTRUC	GNR <sup>1</sup> TEST	INST FIRE ZERO TABLE 1	RANGE CARD TABLE 2	MTD OBJ EXERCISE TABLE 3	QUAL <sup>2</sup>			
TEAM									
SQD									
PLT									
CO									
BN/SQDN									
CRITICAL GATES		FM 23-27 W/CI	FM 23-27 W/CI	FM 23-27 W/CI		FM 23-27 W/CI			
FREQUENCY									
IN/SCT SQDS & LRS	A 12 L 12 S 0 C 2 D 2	4 4 0 4 0	2 2 0 2 0	2 2 0 1 0	2 2 0 1 0	2 2 0 1 0	3 8 0 1 0	1 1 0 1 0	
CA/GS/CSS ARMS	A 12 L 12 S 0 C 2 D 2	4 4 0 4 0	1 1 0 1 1	1 1 0 1 1	1 1 0 1 0	1 1 0 1 0	.5 (MOD)		
RESOURCES									
RANGES	LTA	LTA	MPRC	MPRC	MPRC	MPRC	MPRC		
AMMO		10 DUMMY	26 TP	42 TP	26 TP	60 TP			
TADSS									

1. A/GNRs FIRE TABLES C-1, 2, 5, 6, 7 ANNUALLY.  
 2. QUAL INCLUDES TABLES C-5, 6, 7 W/6 ALSO FIRED IN MOPP 4.

Table A-3. Weapons Training Strategy (continued)

M18A1/A2 CLAYMORE MINE TRAINING STRATEGY									
INDIVIDUAL	PRELIM INSTRU	QUAL							
CREW									
SQD		LFX <sup>1</sup>							
PLT		LFX <sup>1</sup>							
CO/TRP/BTY									
BN/SQDN									
CRITICAL GATES	FM 23-23	STP 21-1 SMCT							
FREQUENCY									
IN/SCT SQDS & LRS	4	4	3						
L	4	4	0						
S	0	0	0						
C	4	4	1						
D	0	0	0						
CA/CS/CSS ARMS	2	2	1						
A	2	2	1						
L	0	0	0						
S	0	0	0						
C	1	1	0						
D	1	1	0						
RESOURCES									
RANGES	LTA	LTA	LTA MPRC	STX	FTX	EXT <sup>2</sup> EVAL			
AMMO	INERT	INERT	1 MINE PER SQUAD	INERT	INERT	INERT			
TADSS	INERT MINE	INERT MINE	MILES	MILES	MILES	MILES			

1. GUNNERY/MANEUVER CROSSOVER EVENT
2. CONCURRENT WEAPON AND/OR SOLDIER SKILL TRAINING OCCURS BETWEEN EVENTS
3. 1 MINE PER PLATOON FOR CA/CS/CSS ARMS

Table A-3. Weapons Training Strategy (continued)

HAND GRENADE TRAINING STRATEGY									
INDIVIDUAL	PRELIM INSTRU	QUAL <sup>1</sup>	LIVE GRENADE THROW						
CREW									
SQD									
PLT									
CO/TRP/BTY									
BN/SQDN									
CRITICAL GATES		FM 23-30							
FREQUENCY									
IN/SCT SQDS & LRS	12	4	2						
L	12	4	2						
S	0	0	0						
C	2	4	2						
D	2	0	0						
C/CS/GSS	12	4	1						
L	12	4	1						
S	0	0	0						
C	2	4	1						
D	2	4	1						
RESOURCES									
RANGES	LTA	HAND GRE QUAL CRS	HAND GRE LIVE FIRE						
AMMO		10 M226 PRACTICE FUSES	1 M67						
TADSS		MILES							

1. QUALIFICATION INCLUDES HAND GRENADE ASSAULT COURSE

Table A-3. Weapons Training Strategy (continued)

AT-4 TRAINING STRATEGY									
INDIVIDUAL	PRELIM INSTRU	TABLE 1	TABLE 2	TABLE 3	TABLE 4				
CREW									
SQD						TABLE 5			
PLT									
CO/TRP/BTY									
BN/SQDN									
CRITICAL GATES				FM 23-26					
FREQUENCY									
IN/SCT SQDS & LRS	2	1	1	2	2				
L	2	1	1	2	2				
S	0	0	0	0	0				
C	1	1	1	1	1				
D	0	0	0	0	0				
CA/CS/CSS	1	1	1	1	1		1		
L	1	1	1	1	1		1		
S	0	0	0	0	0		0		
C	1	1	1	1	1		1		
D	1	1	1	1	1		1		
RESOURCES									
RANGES	LTA	LTA	LTA	LTA	LTA	LTA	STX	FTX <sup>1</sup>	EXEVAL <sup>1</sup>
AMMO 9MM TRACER		12	12	6	6	6	6		
TADSS	SUBCAL DEVICE	SUBCAL DEVICE	SUBCAL DEVICE	SUBCAL DEVICE	SUBCAL DEVICE	SUBCAL DEVICE	5 ATWESS	5 ATWESS	5 ATWESS

1. CS/CSS UNITS ARE ALLOCATED 5 ATWESS FOR THESE EVENTS.

Table A-3. Weapons Training Strategy (continued)

LAW TRAINING STRATEGY						
INDIVIDUAL	TABLES 1 & 2	TABLE 3	QUAL			
CREW						
SQD						
PLT						
CO/TRP/BTY						
BN/SQDN						
CRITICAL GATES			FM 23-33			
FREQUENCY						
IN/SCT SQDS & LRSQ	A L S C D	1 1 0 1 0	1 1 0 1 0	2 2 0 2 0		
CA/CS/CSS ARMS	A L S C D	1 1 0 1 1	1 1 0 0 0	1 1 0 1 0		
RESOURCES						
RANGES	LTA	LTA	LTA	LTA	STX	FTX <sup>d</sup> EXEVAL <sup>d</sup>
AMMO 36MM SUBCAL RKT	7	3	10			
TADSS	SUBCAL DEVICE	SUBCAL DEVICE	SUBCAL DEVICE	5 ATWESS	5 ATWESS	5 ATWESS

1. CS/CSS UNITS ARE ALLOCATED 5 ATWESS FOR THESE EVENTS

**SOLDIER TRAINING STRATEGY**

EVENT FREQ	PHYS TNG	MOS TNG	CTT	CMT	NBC TNG	LDR TNG	MAINT TNG	DRVR TNG	719 CGO DOC	722 TOPN	723 PAX	724 PROP	774 UNIT MOVE	775 HWY	782 LDC
MOS	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	88N	88N	88N	88N	88N	88N	88N
DAILY	AC RC	X													
WEEKLY	AC RC		X												
MONTHLY	AC RC	X	X		X	X	X								
QRTRLY	AC RC				X	X		X	X	X	X			X	
SEMI-ANNUAL	AC RC	T						X				X			X
ANNUAL	AC RC	T	X	X					X	X	X	X	X	X	X
BI-ENNIAL	AC RC		T												
AS REQ'D															

**RESOURCES**

OPTEMPO																
AMMO																
TADSS								DST		TWIV	TWIV	TOPS				TWIV
TNG LAND																
TNG RANGE									DTC				DTC			DTC

NOTES:

- \* Areas may be trained more often, based on NCO feedback and commander's assessment to support METL proficiency.
- \* A is Active Component. R is Reserve Component. T is the Testing Requirement.
- \* Leadership development includes NCOPD, Career Counseling, Civilian Education Skills, MQS, etc.
- \* CMT is mandatory training IAW AR 350-1 (e.g., UCMJ, SAEDA, Combat Life Saver, etc.).
- \* Three-digit numbers and abbreviations refer to the functional area of MOS tasks from Soldiers manual (STP) for that MOS.
- \* DST: Driver Skill Training; TWIV: TRANSWAR-IV; TOPS: MTMC Personal Property software; DTC: Deployment Training Center, USATCFE.



## APPENDIX B

### BATTLEFIELD OPERATING SYSTEMS

**B-1. INTELLIGENCE.** The knowledge of the enemy, weather, and geographical features required by a commander in planning and conducting combat operations. It is derived from an analysis of information on the enemy's capabilities, intentions, vulnerabilities, and environment.

- a. **Collect Information.** Obtain information in any way possible.
- b. **Process Information.** Make information intelligent by converting the information through collation, evaluation, analysis, integration, and interpretation.
- c. **Prepare Intelligence Reports.** Develop and produce standard reports and IPB products for the commander's use to report intelligence or information, to task intelligence assets, or to receive information, intelligence orders, or instructions.

**B-2. MANEUVER.** The employment of forces on the battlefield through movement and direct fires, in combination with fire support or fire potential, to achieve a position of advantage, in order to accomplish the mission. This includes direct fire systems (such as small arms, tank guns, and attack helicopter fires).

- a. **Move.** Position or reposition forces (units and equipment) relative to the enemy to secure or retain positional advantage making full use of terrain and formation. It is the dynamic element of combat--the means of concentrating forces at the critical point to achieve the surprise, psychological shock, physical momentum, and morale dominance--which enables smaller forces to defeat larger ones. Units supporting combat maneuver units are included since they are expected to go wherever the combat units go.

**NOTE:** Movement of cargo, equipment, and personnel is covered under the Combat Service Support BOS.

- b. **Engage Enemy.** Enter into conflict or combat on the ground with the enemy using direct fire or close combat.

**NOTE:** Air targets are covered in the Air Defense BOS.

- c. **Control Terrain.** Dominate an area through fire, fire potential, or occupation of the terrain to prevent enemy occupation of the position.

**B-3. FIRE SUPPORT.** The collection and coordinated use of target acquisition data, indirect fire weapons, armed aircraft (less attack helicopters), and other lethal and nonlethal means against ground targets in support of maneuver force operations. It includes artillery, mortar and other non-line-of-sight fires, naval gun fire, close air support, and electronic countermeasures.

- a. **Process Ground Targets.** Select targets and match the appropriate response to them, taking account of operational requirements and capabilities.
- b. **Engage Ground Targets.** Enter into conflict with the enemy using fire support systems.

- c. **Integrate Fire Support.** Combine and coordinate all fire support means.

**B-4. MOBILITY AND SURVIVABILITY.** The capability of the force that permits freedom of movement, relative to the enemy, while retaining the ability to fulfill its primary mission. It also includes those measures the force takes to remain viable and functional by protection from the effects of enemy weapon systems and natural occurrences.

- a. **Provide Mobility.** Provide freedom of movement for personnel and equipment on the battlefield without delays due to terrain or obstacles.

- b. **Provide Countermobility.** Delay, channel, or stop offensive movement by the enemy in order to destroy his forces directly or indirectly by enhancing the effectiveness of friendly indirect and direct weapon system.

- c. **Enhance Survivability.** Protect personnel, equipment, and supplies from enemy systems and natural occurrences while simultaneously deceiving the enemy.

**B-5. AIR DEFENSE.** All measures designed to nullify or reduce the effectiveness of attack by hostile aircraft or missiles after they are airborne.

- a. **Process Air Targets.** Select targets and match the appropriate response to them, taking into account operational requirements and capabilities.

- b. **Attack Enemy Air Targets.** Intercept, engage, destroy, or neutralize enemy aircraft and missiles in flight.

- c. **Integrate Air Defense Fires.** Combine and coordinate all tactical air defense means.

- d. **Deny Airspace.** Prevent enemy use of airspace through fire potential or other means without direct attack of air targets (such as deliberate smoke and barrage balloons).

**B-6. COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT.** The support and assistance provided to sustain forces, primarily in the fields of logistics, personnel services, and health services.

- a. **Arm.** Provide munitions to weapons systems. This encompasses all types of ammunition to include mines and demolition munitions.

- b. **Fuel.** Provide fuel and petroleum products (petroleum, oils, and lubricants) to weapon systems and other equipment.

- c. **Fix.** Preserve the availability of weapon systems and equipment. It includes the provision of supplies and end items at the right place and time, and all the actions taken before, during, and after the battle to keep equipment operational.

- d. **Man the Force.** Provide all support to the individual soldier, as well as provide healthy, fit soldiers to units.

e. **Distribute.** Provide the various classes of supply to military units by employing transportation and supply services.

f. **Provide Sustainment Engineering.** Repair and construct facilities and lines of communications.

g. **Provide Military Police Support.** Provide enemy prisoner of war collection, evacuation, and internment; and to enforce military law and order.

**B-7. COMMAND AND CONTROL.** The exercise of authority and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned force in the accomplishment of the mission. Command and control functions are performed through an arrangement of personnel, equipment, facilities, and procedures employed by a commander in planning, directing, coordinating, and controlling forces and operations in the accomplishment of the mission.

a. **Acquire and Communicate Information and Maintain Status.** Gain possession of information on the METT-T for the commander or his staff to translate that information into usable form and to retain and disseminate the information.

b. **Assess Situation.** Continuously evaluate information received through reports or the personal observations of the leader or commander to decide whether different actions are required from those that would result from the most recent orders issued.

c. **Determine Actions.** Conduct the continuous process of making estimates and decisions for assigned or projected tasks. This function involves a detailed and systematic examination of all aspects of contemplated operations including deciding to alter planned or on-going actions. This function also includes the formulation of the commander's concept and intent.

d. **Direct and Lead Subordinate Forces.** Provide direction to subordinate forces in order that they understand and contribute effectively and efficiently to the attainment of the commander's concept and intent. This function includes the preparation and completion of orders.

e. **Employ Tactical Command, Control, and Communications Commander's Manual.** Integrate the use of operations security, tactical deception, tactical jamming, and physical destruction, supported by intelligence, to deny information, to influence, degrade, or destroy adversary tactical C3 capabilities and to protect friendly C3 against such actions.

## GLOSSARY

<b>AACG</b>	arrival airfield control group
<b>AAR</b>	after action review
<b>AC</b>	active component; alternating current
<b>ACofS</b>	assistant chief of staff
<b>ADC</b>	area damage control
<b>A/GNR</b>	assistant gunner
<b>AM</b>	amplitude modulation
<b>AMMO</b>	ammunition
<b>AO</b>	area of operations
<b>AOR</b>	area of responsibility
<b>APOD</b>	aerial port of debarkation
<b>APOE</b>	aerial port of embarkation
<b>AR</b>	Army regulation
<b>ARNG</b>	Army Reserve National Guard
<b>ARTEP</b>	Army Training and Evaluation Program
<b>arty</b>	artillery
<b>ASG</b>	area support group
<b>A/SPOE</b>	aerial/sea port of embarkation
<b>AT</b>	annual training
<b>ATTN</b>	attention
<b>ATWESS</b>	antitank weapon system simulator
<b>AUEL</b>	automated unit equipment list
<b>AUTO</b>	automatic
<b>BBPCT</b>	blocking, bracing, packing, crating, and tie down
<b>BBS</b>	battalion/brigade simulation
<b>BCOC</b>	battalion cluster operations center
<b>BDAR</b>	battle damage assessment and repair
<b>BLTM</b>	battalion level training manual
<b>Bn</b>	battalion
<b>BOS</b>	battlefield operating systems
<b>BTY</b>	battery
<b>C</b>	change
<b>C2</b>	command and control
<b>C3</b>	command, control, and communications
<b>CA</b>	combined arms
<b>CAL</b>	caliber
<b>CAS</b>	close air support
<b>CATS</b>	combined arms training strategy
<b>CFX</b>	command field exercise
<b>CGO</b>	cargo
<b>CM</b>	commander's manual
<b>CMF</b>	career management field
<b>CMT</b>	common mandatory training
<b>CO</b>	company; commanding officer
<b>COA</b>	course(s) of action
<b>COMEX</b>	communications exercise

<b>COMSEC</b>	communications security
<b>CONUS</b>	continental United States
<b>COSCOM</b>	corps support command
<b>CP</b>	command post
<b>CPQC</b>	combat pistol qualification course
<b>CPR</b>	cardiopulmonary resuscitation
<b>CPT</b>	captain
<b>CPX</b>	command post exercise
<b>CQ</b>	charge of quarters
<b>CRS</b>	course
<b>CS</b>	combat support; chemical screening
<b>CSS</b>	combat service support
<b>CSSTSS</b>	CSS Training Support Simulation
<b>CTA</b>	common tables of allowances
<b>CTC</b>	Combat Training Center
<b>CTG</b>	command training guidance
<b>CTT</b>	common task training
<b>CTX</b>	combined tactical exercise
<b>DA</b>	Department of the Army
<b>DACG</b>	departure airfield control group
<b>DEL</b>	deployment equipment list
<b>DEPEX</b>	deployment exercise
<b>Det</b>	detachment
<b>DISCOM</b>	division support command
<b>DRVR</b>	driver
<b>DS</b>	direct support
<b>DS2</b>	decontamination solution number 2
<b>DTC</b>	deployment training center
<b>ECCM</b>	electronic counter-countermeasures
<b>EDRE</b>	emergency deployment readiness exercise
<b>ELSEC</b>	electronic security
<b>EOD</b>	explosive ordnance disposal
<b>EPW</b>	enemy prisoner of war
<b>EVAL</b>	evaluation
<b>EW</b>	electronic warfare
<b>EXEVAL</b>	external evaluation
<b>EXT</b>	external
<b>FASCAM</b>	family of scatterable mines
<b>FDC</b>	fire direction center
<b>FM</b>	field manual; frequency modulation
<b>FORSCOM</b>	Forces Command
<b>FRAGO</b>	fragmentary order
<b>FREQ</b>	frequency
<b>FTX</b>	field training exercise
<b>FY</b>	fiscal year
<b>GNR</b>	gunnery
<b>GRE</b>	grenade

<b>GRREG</b>	graves registration
<b>HE</b>	high explosive
<b>HMMWV</b>	high-mobility, multipurpose wheeled vehicle
<b>HN</b>	host nation
<b>HQ</b>	headquarters
<b>hr</b>	hour(s)
<b>HWY</b>	highway
<b>IAW</b>	in accordance with
<b>IN/SCT</b>	infantry/scout
<b>INST</b>	installation
<b>INSTRU</b>	instructor/instruction
<b>INTSUM</b>	intelligence summary
<b>IPB</b>	installation property book
<b>ITEP</b>	individual training and evaluation program
<b>ITO</b>	Installation Transportation Officer
<b>JTX</b>	joint tactical exercise
<b>KIA</b>	killed in action
<b>LAW</b>	light antitank weapon
<b>LCX</b>	logistics coordination exercise
<b>LDC</b>	leadership development course
<b>LDR</b>	leader
<b>LIN</b>	Line Item Number
<b>LOC</b>	logistics operations center; line(s) of communication
<b>LOGEX</b>	logistics exercise
<b>LOMAH</b>	locator of miss and hit
<b>LP</b>	listening post
<b>LRSB</b>	long range surveillance detachment
<b>LT</b>	lieutenant
<b>LTA</b>	local training area
<b>M</b>	MOPP; meter(s)
<b>MA</b>	marshaling area
<b>MACOM</b>	major command
<b>MACS</b>	multiple arcade combat system
<b>MAINT</b>	maintenance
<b>MAPEX</b>	map exercise
<b>MAT</b>	materiel
<b>MCB</b>	movement control battalion
<b>MCSR</b>	material condition status report
<b>MCT</b>	movement control team
<b>MEDEVAC</b>	medical evacuation
<b>METL</b>	Mission Essential Task List
<b>METT-T</b>	mission, enemy, terrain, troops and time available
<b>MG</b>	machine gun
<b>MHE</b>	materials handling equipment
<b>MIJI</b>	meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference
<b>MIL</b>	master incident list
<b>MILES</b>	Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System

<b>min</b>	minute(s)
<b>mm</b>	millimeter
<b>MOBEX</b>	mobilization exercise
<b>MOD</b>	modified
<b>MOPP</b>	mission-oriented protection posture
<b>MOS</b>	military occupational specialty
<b>MOUT</b>	military operations on urban terrain
<b>MP</b>	military police; multiple purpose
<b>MPRC</b>	multiple purpose rocket course
<b>MQS</b>	military qualification skills
<b>MSR</b>	main supply route
<b>MST</b>	maintenance support team
<b>MTD</b>	mounted
<b>MTMC</b>	military traffic management command
<b>MTOE</b>	modified tables of equipment
<b>MTP</b>	mission training plan
<b>NBC</b>	nuclear, biological, and chemical
<b>NCO</b>	noncommissioned officer
<b>NCOPD</b>	Noncommissioned Officer Professional Development
<b>NCS</b>	net control station
<b>NGB</b>	National Guard Bureau
<b>NLT</b>	not later than
<b>No.</b>	number
<b>OBJ</b>	objective
<b>OC</b>	observer controller
<b>OCONUS</b>	outside continental United States
<b>OEG</b>	operational exposure guidance
<b>OIC</b>	officer in charge
<b>OP</b>	observation post
<b>OPCON</b>	operational control
<b>OPFOR</b>	opposing force(s)
<b>OPLAN</b>	operation plan
<b>OPLOGPLN '98</b>	Operations Logistics Planner 1998
<b>OPORD</b>	operation order
<b>OPSEC</b>	operations security
<b>OPTEMPO</b>	operating tempo
<b>P</b>	practice
<b>Pam</b>	pamphlet
<b>PAX</b>	passenger
<b>PERS</b>	personnel
<b>PEWS</b>	platoon early warning system
<b>PHYS</b>	physical
<b>PIR</b>	priority intelligence requirement
<b>PLL</b>	prescribed load list
<b>PLT</b>	platoon
<b>PMCS</b>	preventive maintenance checks and services
<b>POC</b>	point of contact
<b>POL</b>	petroleum, oils, and lubricants
<b>POM</b>	preparation for overseas movement

<b>POV</b>	privately-owned vehicle
<b>PRELIM</b>	preliminary
<b>PREPO</b>	propositioned
<b>PROP</b>	property
<b>PSA</b>	port support activity
<b>QRTRLY</b>	quarterly
<b>qty</b>	quantity
<b>QUAL</b>	qualification
<b>RAA</b>	redeployment assembly area
<b>RC</b>	reserve component
<b>RDF</b>	radio direction finding
<b>rds</b>	rounds
<b>REC</b>	radio electronic communications
<b>REQ'D</b>	required
<b>RES</b>	radiation exposure status
<b>RKT</b>	rocket
<b>RON</b>	remain overnight
<b>RP</b>	release point
<b>rqr</b>	requirement
<b>RT</b>	receiver transmitter
<b>RTD</b>	returned to duty
<b>S1</b>	adjutant (US Army)
<b>S2</b>	intelligence officer (US Army)
<b>S3</b>	operations and training officer (US Army)
<b>S4</b>	supply officer (US Army)
<b>SA</b>	staging area
<b>SAEDA</b>	subversion and espionage directed against
<b>SALUTE</b>	size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment
<b>SAM</b>	splint, aluminum malleable
<b>SAW</b>	squad automatic weapon
<b>SCPE</b>	Simplified Collective Protection Equipment
<b>SFC</b>	sergeant first class
<b>SGT</b>	Sergeant
<b>SHELLREP</b>	shelling report
<b>SIGSEC</b>	signal security
<b>SITREP</b>	situation report
<b>SM</b>	soldier's manual
<b>SMCT</b>	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks
<b>SOI</b>	signal operating instructions;
<b>SOP</b>	standing operating procedure
<b>SOTI</b>	security, operations, training and intelligence
<b>SP</b>	start point
<b>SPOD</b>	sea port of debarkation
<b>SPOE</b>	sea port of embarkation
<b>SPOTREP</b>	spot report
<b>SQD</b>	squad



<b>SQDN</b>	squadron
<b>SQDS</b>	squads
<b>SSG</b>	staff sergeant
<b>SSI</b>	signal supplemental instructions
<b>ST</b>	start point
<b>STAFFEX</b>	staff exercise
<b>STP</b>	soldier training publication
<b>STRAC</b>	Standards in Training Commission
<b>STRIKEWARN</b>	strike warning
<b>STX</b>	situational training exercise
<b>SUBCAL</b>	subcaliber
<b>SUPCOM</b>	support command
<b>T</b>	trained
<b>TA</b>	theater Army
<b>TAA</b>	tactical assembly area
<b>TACAIR</b>	tactical air
<b>TADSS</b>	training aids, devices, simulators and simulations
<b>TAMCA</b>	Theater Army Movement Control Agency
<b>TB</b>	technical bulletin
<b>TC</b>	training circular; Transportation Corps
<b>TC-ACCIS</b>	Transportation Coordinator Automated Command and Control Information Systems
<b>TCF</b>	tactical combat force
<b>TEMPEST</b>	compromising emanations controls
<b>T&amp;EO</b>	training and evaluation outline
<b>TEWT</b>	training exercise without troops
<b>TG</b>	trainers guide
<b>TM</b>	technical manual
<b>TNG</b>	training
<b>TOCEX</b>	tactical operations center exercise
<b>TOE</b>	Table of Organization and Equipment
<b>TOPN</b>	transportation operations
<b>TOPS</b>	Transportation Operational Personal Property Standard System
<b>TP</b>	target practice
<b>TRADOC</b>	United States Army Training and Doctrine Command
<b>TRANS</b>	transportation
<b>TRC</b>	training readiness conditions
<b>TRP</b>	troop
<b>TSOP</b>	tactical standing operating procedures
<b>TWIII</b>	transwar III
<b>TWIV</b>	transwar IV
<b>U</b>	untrained
<b>UCMJ</b>	Uniform Code of Military Justice
<b>ULC</b>	unit-level computer
<b>UMA</b>	unit marshaling area
<b>UMC</b>	unit movement coordinator
<b>UMO</b>	unit movement officer

<b>UPW</b>	Unit Proficiency Worksheet
<b>US</b>	United States (of America)
<b>USA</b>	United States Army
<b>USACASCOM</b>	United States Army Combined Arms Support Command
<b>USAR</b>	United States Army Reserve
<b>USAREUR</b>	United States Army, Europe
<b>USATCFE</b>	United States Army Transportation Center and Fort Eustis
<b>USDA</b>	United States Department of Agriculture
<b>USR</b>	unit status report
<b>VA</b>	Virginia
<b>W</b>	with
<b>WESTCOM</b>	western command
<b>wpn</b>	weapon
<b>WPNR</b>	weaponeer
<b>XO</b>	executive officer

## REFERENCES

### SOURCES USED

These are the sources quoted or paraphrased in this publication.

- AR 5-12. *Army Management of the Electromagnetic Spectrum*. 1 October 1997
- AR 40-5. *Preventive Medicine*. 15 October 1990
- AR 220-1. *Unit Status Reporting*. 1 September 1997
- AR 220-10. *Preparation for Overseas Movement of Units (POM)*. 15 June 1973
- AR 350-1. *Army Training*. 1 August 1981
- AR 380-5. *Department of the Army Information Security Program*. 25 February 1988
- AR 380-19-1. (C) *Control of Comprising Enamations (U)*. September 1990
- AR 380-40. (O) *Policy for Safeguarding and Controlling Communications Security (COMSEC) Material (U)*. 1 September 1994
- AR 385-10. *The Army Safety Program*. 23 May 1988
- AR 530-1. *Operations Security (OPSEC)*. 3 March 1995
- AR 700-84. *Issue and Sale of Personal Clothing*. 15 May 1983
- AR 700-138. *Army Logistics Readiness and Sustainability*. 16 September 1997
- AR 710-2. *Inventory Management Supply Policy Below the Wholesale Level*. 31 January 1992
- AR 750-1. *Army Materiel Maintenance Policy and Retail Maintenance Operations*.  
1 August 1994
- ARTEP 55-188-30-DRILL. *Battle Drills for Transportation Motor Transport Company, Supply and Transport Battalion, Airborne, Air Assault, and Light Division*. 9 May 1989
- DA Form 2028. *Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms*. 1 February 1974
- DA Pamphlet 350-38. *Standards in Weapons Training*. 3 July 1997
- DA Pamphlet 350-39. *Standards in Weapons Training (Special Operations Forces)*.  
3 July 1997
- DA Pamphlet 710-2-1. *Using Unit Supply System (Manual Procedures)*. 1 January 1982
- DA Pamphlet 738-750. *Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS)*. 1 August 1994
- DA Pamphlet 750-35. *Guide for Motor Pool Operations*. 1 August 1994
- FM 3-3. *Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance*. 16 November 1992
- FM 3-4. *NBC Protection*. 29 May 1992
- FM 3-5. *NBC Decontamination*. 17 November 1993
- FM 3-100. *Chemical Operations Principles and Fundamentals*. 8 May 1996
- FM 7-8. *Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad*. 22 April 1992
- FM 7-10. *The Infantry Rifle Company*. 14 December 1990
- FM 7-20. *The Infantry Battalion*. 6 April 1992
- FM 7-30. *The Infantry Brigade*. 3 October 1995
- FM 8-10-6. *Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations, Tactics, Techniques and Procedures*. 31 October 1991
- FM 8-55. *Planning for Health Service Support*. 9 September 1994
- FM 8-230. *Medical Specialist*. 24 August 1984
- FM 8-285. *Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries*. 22 December 1995
- FM 9-43-1. *Maintenance Operations and Procedures*. 21 February 1997
- FM 9-43-2. *Recover and Battlefield Damage Assessment and Repair*. 3 October 1995

**ARTEP 55-406-30-MTP**

- FM 10-23. *Basic Doctrine for Army Field Feeding and Class I Operations Management.* 18 April 1996.
- FM 10-64.
- FM 12-6. *Personnel Doctrine.* 9 September 1994
- FM 19-4. *Military Police Battlefield Circulation Control, Area Security, and Enemy Prisoner of War Operations.* 7 May 1993
- FM 19-30. *Physical Security.* 1 March 1979
- FM 19-40. *Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees and Detained Persons.* 27 February 1976
- FM 20-3. *Camouflage.* 14 November 1990
- FM 21-10. *Field Hygiene and Sanitation.* 22 November 1988
- FM 21-10-1. *Unit Field Sanitation Team.* 11 October 1989
- FM 21-11. *First Aid for Soldiers.* 27 October 1988
- FM 21-75. *Combat Skills of the Soldier.* 3 August 1984
- FM 22-9. *Soldier Performance in Continuous Operations.* 12 December 1991
- FM 22-51. *Leaders Manual for Combat Stress Control.* 29 September 1994
- FM 23-9. *M16A1 Rifle and M16A2 Rifle Marksmanship.* 3 July 1989
- FM 23-25. *Light Antiarmor Weapons.* 17 August 1994
- FM 23-27. *MK 19, 40-MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3.* 27 December 1988
- FM 23-30. *Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals.* 27 December 1988
- FM 23-31. *40-MM Grenade Launcher, M203.* 20 September 1984
- FM 24-1. *Signal Support in the Airland Battle.* 15 October 1990
- FM 24-18. *Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques.* 30 September 1987
- FM 24-33. *Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-countermeasures.* 17 July 1990
- FM 25-4. *How to Conduct Training Exercises.* 10 September 1984
- FM 25-100. *Training the Force.* 15 November 1988
- FM 25-101. *Battle Focused Training.* 30 September 1990
- FM 34-54. *Technical Intelligence.* 3 January 1998
- FM 44-8. *Small Unit Self-Defense Against Air Attack.* 30 December 1981
- FM 44-80. *Visual Aircraft Recognition.* 30 September 1996
- FM 55-1. *Transportation Operations.* 3 October 1995
- FM 55-9. *Unit Air Movement Planning.* 5 April 1993
- FM 55-10. *Movement Control in a Theater of Operations.* 8 December 1992
- FM 55-12. *Movement of Units in Air Force Aircraft.* 10 November 1989
- FM 55-30. *Army Motor Transport Units and Operations.* 27 June 1997
- FM 55-65. *Strategic Deployment.* 3 October 1995
- FM 57-38. *Pathfinder Operations.* 9 April 1993
- FM 63-1. *Support Battalions and Squadrons, Separate Brigades and Armored Cavalry Regiments.* 30 September 1993
- FM 71-2. *The Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force.* 27 September 1988
- FM 71-3. *The Armored and Mechanized Infantry Brigade.* 8 January 1996
- FM 90-26. *Airborne Operations.* 18 December 1990
- FM 100-5. *Operations.* 14 June 1993
- FM 100-15. *Corps Operations.* 29 October 1996
- FM 100-17. *Mobilization, Deployment, Redeployment, Demobilization.* 28 October 1992
- FM 101-5. *Staff Organization and Operations.* 31 May 1997
- OPLOGPLN '98. *Operations Logistics Planner 1998.*

- STP 9-63B12-SM. *Soldier's Manual, MOS 63B, Light Wheel Vehicle Mechanic, Skill Level 1/2.* 17 September 1990
- STP 10-92Y1-SM. *Soldier's Manual, MOS 92Y, Unit Supply Specialist, Skill Level 1.* 23 February 1994
- STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG. *Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for Unit Supply Specialist, MOS 92Y, Skill Levels 2, 3, and 4.* 23 February 1994
- STP 21-1-SMCT. *Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Level 1.* 1 October 1994
- STP 21-24-SMCT. *Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (SMCT), Skill Level 2-4.* 1 October 1992
- STP 21-I-MQS. *Military Qualification Standards I Manual of Common Tasks (Precommissioning Requirements).* 31 May 1990
- STP 21-II-MQS. *Military Qualification Standards II Manual of Common Tasks for (Lieutenants and Captains).* 31 January 1991
- TB 55-46-1. *Standard Characteristics (Dimensions, Weight, and Cube) for Transportability of Military Vehicles and Other Outsize/Overweight Equipment (In TOE Line Item Number Sequence).* 1 January 1998
- TC 25-1. *Training Land.* 30 September 1991
- TC 25-6. *Force-on-Force Collective Training Using the Tactical Engagement Simulation Training System.* 3 October 1995
- TC 25-8. *Training Ranges.* 25 February 1992
- TC 25-20. *A Leader's Guide to After Action Reviews.* 30 September 1993
- TM 10-7360-206-13. *Operator's, Organizational and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Kitchen, Field, Trailer-Mounted, MKT-75, MKT-75A, MKT-82, MKT-85, MKT-85S (Air Force Only), MKT-90, and MKT-95.* 1 June 1984
- TM 38-250. *Preparing Hazardous Materials for Military Air Shipments.* 1 May 1997
- TOE 55406L00. *Transportation Movement Control Battalion (Corps).*

## DOCUMENTS NEEDED

These documents must be available to the intended users of this publication.

- AR 350-41. *Training in Units.* 19 March 1993
- FM 23-23. *Antipersonnel Mine, M18A1 and M18 (Claymore).* 6 January 1966
- FM 55-15. *Transportation Reference Data.* 27 October 1997.
- FM 63-3. *Corps Support Command.* 30 September 1993
- FM 63-4. *Combat Service Support Operations - Theater Army Area Command.* 24 September 1984.

## PROJECTED PUBLICATIONS

Projected publications are sources of information that are scheduled for print, but not yet available at the time this manual went to print. When these publications are printed, they are distributed automatically via pinpoint distribution.

- FM 10-64. *Mortuary Affairs Operations.*

**COMMAND PUBLICATIONS**

Command publications cannot be obtained through Armywide resupply channels. Determine availability by contacting the address shown. Field circulars expire three years from the date of publication, unless rescinded soon.

TRADOC Pamphlet 11-9. *Blueprint of the Battlefield*. 27 April 1990

Available from:

Commander  
HQ TRADOC  
ATTN: AG Publications Stockroom  
Fort Monroe, VA 23651-5000

**QUESTIONNAIRE**

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN (MTP) USER FEEDBACK**

User feedback is an important link in the process of improving training publications. Your recommendations are requested to improve this training publication. To make it easier to make recommendations, a standard questionnaire has been provided. Please answer all questions frankly and mail to Commander, USACASCOM, Training Directorate, ATTN: ATCL-AT, Fort Lee, VA 23801-1511.

MTP NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

MTP TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

**THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO YOU:**

- 1. What is your position (CO, Plt Sgt. etc.)? \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. How long have you served in this position? \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. How long have you served in this unit? \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. What is your component? \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. What is your unit?  
A. CONUS                      B. USAREUR  
C. WESTCOM                  D. 8TH USA  
E. Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

**THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ARE ABOUT THE MTP IN GENERAL:**

6. How do you feel this document has affected training in your unit when compared to other training products?

A. Has made training worse. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Has made training better. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Has had no affect on training. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

7. How easy is the document to use, compared to other training products?

A. More difficult. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Easier. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. About the same. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

8. What part of the MTP document was least useful?

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



9. What part of the MTP document was most useful?

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

10. What is the most difficult part of the MTP to understand?

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**ARTEP 55-406-30-MTP**

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_

---

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

---

G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

---

11. What is the easiest part of the MTP to understand?

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. \_\_\_\_\_

---

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. \_\_\_\_\_

---

C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. \_\_\_\_\_

---

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

---

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_

---

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

---

G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

---

**THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO THE TRAINING EXERCISES: STX AND FTX.**

12. The exercises are designed to prepare the unit to accomplish its wartime mission. In your opinion, how well do they fulfill this intended purpose?

A. They do not prepare the unit at all. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. They help but only provide 20 percent or less of my unit's training requirements. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. They help but only provide 21 to 50 percent of my unit's training requirements. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. They help but only provide 51 to 80 percent of my unit's training requirements. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

E. They provide 81 percent or more of my unit's training requirements. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

13. Would you recommend that any STX or FTX be added or deleted from the MTP (specify FTX or STX)?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

14. What was the greatest problem you experienced with the exercises?

A. Too many pages. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Hard to read and understand. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Needs more illustrations. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

D. Needs more information on how to set up the exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

E. Needs more information on leader training. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

F. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

G. Needs more information on support and resources. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

H. Needs more information on normally attached elements. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

I. Does not interface well with other training products. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

J. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

15. What was the second greatest problem you experienced with the exercises?

A. Too many pages. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Hard to read and understand. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Needs more illustrations. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. Needs more information on how to set up the exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

E. Needs more information on leader training. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

F. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

G. Needs more information on support and resources. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

H. Needs more information on normally attached elements. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

I. Does not interface well with other training products. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

J. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

16. How many STXs or FTXs have you trained personnel in or participated in personally?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS APPLY TO CHAPTERS 5 AND 6 OF THE MTP:**

17. What changes would you make to Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines?

A. Leave it out. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

C. Clarify how to use this chapter without the training exercises. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

D. The standards are too detailed. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

E. The standards are not detailed enough. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

F. The standards do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

G. Do not change; chapter is fine. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

H. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

18. What changes would you make to Chapter 6, External Evaluation?

A. Leave it out. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Clarify how to use this chapter without the training exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. The standards are too detailed. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

E. The standards are not detailed enough. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

F. The standards do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

G. Do not change; chapter is fine. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

H. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

19. Additional Comments. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_





**ARTEP 55-406-30-MTP  
31 MARCH 2000**

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

Official:



Handwritten signature of Joel B. Hudson in cursive script.

**JOEL B. HUDSON**  
*Administrative Assistant to the  
Secretary of the Army*

0009101

**ERIC K. SHINSEKI**  
*General, United States Army  
Chief of Staff*

**DISTRIBUTION:**

*Active Army, Army National Guard, and U.S. Army Reserve: To be distributed in accordance with the initial distribution number 121659, requirements for ARTEP 55-406-30-MTP.*

